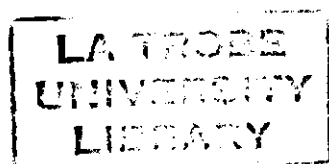


Schools of Education, Humanities, Social Sciences, Department of Psychology

Schools of Education, Humanities, Social Sciences, Department of Psychology





La Trobe University

Handbook 1973

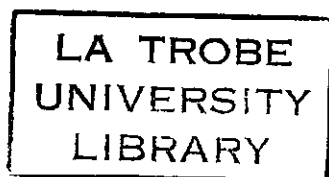
**SCHOOLS OF
EDUCATION
HUMANITIES
SOCIAL SCIENCES
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

378.9451

L364c

1973

v.1



CONTENTS

PART I: INTRODUCTION						Page
The Visitor	..	..	..	..	..	1
Members of Council	..	..	..	..	..	1
Officers of the University	..	..	..	..	..	2
Term Dates 1973	..	..	..	..	..	2
Enquiries	..	..	..	..	..	2
Staff	..	..	..	..	..	3
Introduction	..	..	..	..	..	17
Development	..	..	..	..	..	19
Library	..	..	..	..	..	19
Colleges	..	..	..	..	..	20
Health Service	..	..	..	..	..	21
Counselling Service	..	..	..	..	..	21
Careers and Appointments Service	..	..	..	..	..	22
Student Housing Service	..	..	..	..	..	22
Student Loans	..	..	..	..	..	23
La Trobe Bursaries	..	..	..	..	..	24
Computer Centre	..	..	..	..	..	24
Bookshop	..	..	..	..	..	24
Child Care Centre	..	..	..	..	..	25
Sports Union	..	..	..	..	..	26
SRC	..	..	..	..	..	27
General Union	..	..	..	..	..	28
Commonwealth University Scholarships	..	..	..	..	..	29
La Trobe University Research Scholarships	..	..	..	..	..	30
Commonwealth Postgraduate Awards	..	..	..	..	..	32
Education Department Studentships	..	..	..	..	..	33
National Service	..	..	..	..	..	34
Public Transport	..	..	..	..	..	35
Administration Information						
Undergraduates – admission to a course, – continuing enrolment, postgraduates, residential address, student card, official notice board, fees, examinations, class timetables, variation of 1973 course						37
PART II: THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE						
School Requirements and Choice of Subjects	..	..	..	..	..	53
School of Humanities						
The pass degree, Bachelor of Arts – Diploma in Education, choice of subjects						53

School of Social Sciences

Enrolling for courses, the Bachelor of Arts pass degree,
Bachelor of Arts – Diploma in Education, choice of subjects,
the honours degree, the Bachelor of Economics pass degree,
Bachelor of Economics – Diploma in Education, choice of
subjects, the honours degree, pass degree in Arts and economics

57

PART III: GRADUATE STUDIES

67

PART IV: DISCIPLINES

Catalan	68
Economics	68
Education	84
English	85
French	95
History	101
History and Philosophy of Science	124
History and Theory of Art	124
Interdisciplinary Studies	125
Latin American Studies	129
Legal Studies	129
Linguistics	132
Mathematics	135
North American Studies	153
Philosophy	154
Philosophy of Science	172
Physical Sciences	172
Politics	173
Portuguese	178
Psychology	179
Romance Languages	181
Social Sciences	182
Sociology	186
Spanish	202

PART V: DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

209

PART VI: SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

210

APPENDIX A – ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES

216

APPENDIX B – TABLE OF SUBJECTS

220

PART I: INTRODUCTION

THE VISITOR

His Excellency the Governor of Victoria, Maj.-Gen. Sir Rohan Delacombe,
KCMG, KCVO, KBE, CB, DSO, K ST J

MEMBERS OF COUNCIL

(as at October 1972)

The Hon. Mr Justice Smithers *Chancellor*

Mr K.H. Vial, CBE *Deputy Chancellor*

Dr D.M. Myers *Vice-Chancellor*

Mr K.A. Aickin, QC

Sir John Buchan, CMG

Mr R.P. Cloonan

The Hon. J.W. Galbally, QC, MLC

Professor R.J. Goldman

Mr J.L. Greig

Mr W.H. Hartley

The Hon. W.V. Houghton MLC

Mr A. Hyslop

Dr C.A. Lamp

Dr P.G. Law, CBE

Mr W.V. Lensky

Rev. Dr J.D. McCaughey

Dr Lotte Mulligan

Mr J.D. Norgard

Mr W.G. Philip

Dr L.W. Shears

Mr P.N. Thwaites

Professor R.D. Topsom

Mr C.C. Trumble

Professor A.B. Wardrop

Professor D.H. Whitehead

Mr M. S. Whiting, MLA

Professor H.A. Wolfsohn

Mr S.C. Young

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Vice-Chancellor D.M. Myers, B SC, D SC ENG, FIEE, FIE AUST, F INST P

Registrar Maj.-Gen. T.S. Taylor, CBE, MVO, MC

Business Manager J.C. Janicke, BA, DIP ED (MELB)

Chief Librarian D.H. Borchardt, MA (NZ), DIP NZ LIB SCH, ALA (UK), FLAA

TERM DATES — 1973

FIRST TERM

(10 weeks)

5 March

12 May

SECOND TERM

(9 weeks)

4 June

4 August

THIRD TERM

(7 weeks)

27 August

13 October

Examinations begin 29 October.

Note

1. The one-year Diploma in Education course commences on 26 February and Education II (concurrent course) commences on 28 February.
2. Some departments may require students to attend the University for out-of-term activities.

ENQUIRIES

All enquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar,

La Trobe University,

Bundoora,

Victoria, 3083.

Telephone enquiries: 478 3122

Admission enquiries: Student Administration, 478 3122, extension 2738.

STAFF

Academic Staff

SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURE

<i>Dean</i>	Professor R.L. Reid
<i>Professor</i>	Reid, R.L. B SC AGR (SYD), PH D (CANTAB), FRSE <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Connor, D.J. B AGR SC, PH D (MELB) Foster, W.N.M. MA, D PHIL (OXON), BVM&S, MRCVS Lamp, C.A. M AGR SC (MELB), PH D (TAS) Leaver, D.D. B V SC (SYD), M SC, PH D (MELB) Quilkey, J.J. B EC (SYD) Willatt, S.T. B SC (WA), M SC (NSW)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Cranwell, P.D. B AGR SC, M AGR SC (MASSEY) Dumsday, R.G. B AGR SC (MELB) Luke, R.K.J. B AGR SC (MELB), PH D (ANU) Uren, N.C. B AGR SC, PH D (MELB)
<i>Demonstrator</i>	Lane, D.W.A. B AGR SC (TAS)

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

PSYCHOLOGY

<i>Professor</i>	Singer, G. MA, PH D (SYD), FAPSS <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Visiting Professor</i>	Roger, R.S. MA (EDIN), PH D (QUB) (July - Dec.)
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	Ng, K.T. BA, PH D (SYD)
<i>Lecturer</i>	Montgomery, R.B. BA (SYD), PH D (MACQUARIE)
<i>Senior Demonstrator</i>	Gibbs, Marie E. B SC (MELB), PH D (MON)

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

<i>Dean</i>	Professor A.B. Wardrop
-------------	------------------------

BIOCHEMISTRY

<i>Professor</i>	Stone, B.A. B SC (MELB), PH D (LOND) <i>Chairman</i>
------------------	--

<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Holmes, R.S. B SC, PH D (QLD)
	Scopes, R.K. BA, PH D (CANTAB)
<i>Lecturer</i>	Polya, G.M. B SC (TAS), PH D (FLIN)
<i>Senior Demonstrator</i>	Phillips, D.R. B SC, PH D (ADEL)
<i>Demonstrator</i>	Taylor, W.M. B SC (MELB)

BOTANY

<i>Professor</i>	Wardrop, A.B. M SC (TAS), PH D (LEEDS), D SC (MELB) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Anderson, J.W. B AGR SC, PH D (MELB)
	Griffiths, D.A. B SC, PH D (WALES), FLS
	Griffiths, D.J. B SC, PH D (WALES)
	Staff, I.A. M SC, DIP ED (SYD), PH D (S ILL)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Pallaghy, C.K. B SC (MELB), PH D (TAS)
	Parsons, R.F. B SC (ADEL), PH D (MELB)
	Whiffin, T.P. MA (CANTAB), PH D (TEXAS)
<i>Hon. Research Fellow</i>	Lee, Helen M SC (MELB)
<i>Senior Demonstrator</i>	Wong Hee, K. B SC (LA TROBE)

GENETICS AND HUMAN VARIATION

<i>Professor</i>	Parsons, P.A. B AG SC (ADEL), M SC (MELB) PH D (CANTAB) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Reader</i>	Vacant
<i>Lecturers</i>	Graves, Jennifer M. M SC (ADEL), PH D (CALIF)
	Hay, D.A. MA (ABERDEEN), PH D (BIRM)
	Hynes, M.J. B AG SC (ADEL), PH D (FLIN)
	Mac Bean, I.T. B SC (MELB), PH D (LA TROBE)
	Mac Phee, D.G. B SC, PH D (EDIN)
	Murray, N.D. B SC, PH D (SYD)
	Westerman, M. B SC, PH D (BIRM)
<i>Research Fellow (AINSE)</i>	Westerman, Jane B SC (ADEL), PH D (BIRM)
<i>Senior Demonstrators</i>	Rose, Astrid B SC, DIP ED (MELB)
	McKenzie, J.A. B SC (LA TROBE)
<i>Demonstrator</i>	White, N.G. B SC (LA TROBE)

ZOOLOGY

<i>Professor</i>	Thornton, I.W.B. B SC, PH D (LEEDS) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Danthanarayana, W. B SC (CEYLON), PH D (LOND)

	Marshall, A.T. B SC (LEEDS), PH D (HK) DIC
	Woolley, Patricia A. B SC (WA), PH D (ANU)
	Wright, A. B SC, PH D (LIV)
<i>Lecturers</i>	New, T.R. B SC, PH D (LOND) DIC
	Rawlinson, P.A. B SC (MELB)
<i>Research Fellow</i>	Zann, R.A. B SC, DIP ED (NE)

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

<i>Dean</i>	Professor R.J. Goldman
<i>Third Chair of Education</i>	Vacant
<i>Fourth Chair of Education</i>	Vacant

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF COMPARATIVE AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES IN EDUCATION

<i>Reader</i>	Lovegrove, M.N. BA (NZ), MA, PH D (AUCK), ABPSS
<i>Visiting Fellow</i>	Fall, C.R. B S (ED), MA (OHIO), ED D (COLUMBIA) (to 31 July)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Bessant, B. BA, M ED (MELB), PH D (MON) Price, R.F. B SC, PH D (LOND), MI BIOL Sheehan, B.A. B COMM, B ED (MELB), MA (LOND)
	<i>Chairman</i>
<i>Lecturers</i>	Collins, K. B ED (WA), MA (ALBERTA), PH D (MICH) Simkin, K. BA, B ED (MELB), MA (TORONTO)
<i>Tutor</i>	Burns, Robin BA (SYD), M SC (MON)

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF EDUCATIONAL COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA

<i>Visiting Fellow</i>	Toeplitz, J. LL D (WARSAW)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Edgar, P.M. BA, B ED (MELB), MA (STAN) <i>Chairman</i> Newton, R.A.C. B COMM (MELB), MA (STAN)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Drummond, P.A. BA (MON), ATTI (DIP – MERCER HOUSE) Jones, D.B. BA (KANSAS), MA (STAN)
<i>Senior Tutor</i>	Flaus, J.W. BA (SYD)
<i>Tutor</i>	Nicholls, R.A. BA (MANC)

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF INNOVATION IN EDUCATION

<i>Professor</i>	Evans, G.T. B SC, B ED, PH D (QLD) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Reader</i>	Turner, M.L. B SC, B ED (MELB), MA, ED D (CALIF)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Szorenyi-Reischl, N. BA (ADEL), MA (MELB) Wesson, Gwenneth BA, B ED (MELB) White, D.C. B SC, B ED (MELB) TPTC
<i>Senior Tutors</i>	Hinkson, J. B COMM (QLD) Marsh, Barbara, B SC (MELB) Mathews, Rivkah, BA, B ED (MELB)

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF TEACHING

<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	Lett, W.R. BA, B ED (MELB), PH D (CALIF) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Lecturers</i>	Brown, B.A. B ED (MELB) Duckers, A. B SC (LOND) Rado, Marta, PH D (PAZMANY PETER, BUDAPEST), DIP ED (MELB) Oates, S. BA, B ED (MELB), TPTC
<i>Senior Tutor</i>	Neville, B. MA (ADEL)

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF URBAN EDUCATION

<i>Professor</i>	Goldman, R.J. BA (MANC), MA (CHIC), MA, PH D (BIRM), NFFDIP, FBPSS
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Poole, Millicent E. BA B ED (QLD), MA (NE) Toomey, D.M. BA (MANC), DIP ED (LEEDS), MA (KENT) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Lecturers</i>	Claydon, L.F. DIP ED, MA (BRIST), MA (LOND) Lever, Constance MA (LOND)
<i>Senior Tutor</i>	Hampel, B.K. BA, DIP ED (MELB)
<i>Tutor</i>	Roper, T.W., BA (SYD)

SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

Dean Professor H.J. McCloskey

ENGLISH

Professors de Chickera, E.B. BA (LOND), B LITT (OXON)
Chairman

Marsh, D.R.C. BA, PH D (NATAL)

Readers Barnes, R.J. MA (MELB), MA (CANTAB)

French, A.L. MA, M LITT (CANTAB)

Senior Lecturers Gribble, Jennifer M. MA (MELB), B PHIL (OXON)

Kearney, A.M. BA (KEELE), M LITT (LANC)
on leave

Rawlinson, D.H. MA (CANTAB), AM (STAN)

Wiltshire, J.A. BA (CANTAB)

Lecturers Blake, Ann MA, B LITT (OXON)

Burns, G.J. MA (MELB)

Clancy, L.J. BA (MELB)

*Frost, A.J. MA (QLD), AM, PH D (ROCH)

Frost, Lucile BA (WILSON COLLEGE), AM, PH D (ROCH)

Gardiner, N.B. BA (HCNY), MA (ARIZ), PH D (LOND)

Hancock, Susan M. MA (CANTUA), MA (OXON)

Henry, G.B.M. BA (MELB), MA (SYD)

Jones, D.G.H. MA (CANTAB)

Richards, M.E.A. MA (AUCK) *on leave*

Rodriguez, Judith C. BA (QLD), MA (CANTAB)

Stanyon, C. BA (KEELE)

Watson, C.J. BA (MELB), PH D (BR COL)

Wightman, Jennifer A. MA (ADEL)

Senior Tutor Collits, T.J. MA (SYD), DIP ED (NEWCASTLE)

Tutor Merli, Carolyn A. BA (MELB)

*Joint appointment with the Department of History

HISTORY

Professors Martin, A.W. MA, DIP ED (SYD), PH D (ANU)

Salmond, J.A. MA (OTAGO), PH D (DUKE)

Chairman

Third Chair Vacant

Readers Gregory, J.S. MA (MELB), PH D (LOND) *on leave*

Senior Lecturers

Mulligan, Lotte MA (MELB), PH D (ADEL)
Philipp, June M. MA, PH D (MELB) *on leave*
Ahmad, Z. BA (CALCUTTA), BA (LOND), B LITT
(OXON)
Barrett, J. BA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)
Breen, W.J. BA (MELB), MA, PH D (DUKE) *on leave*
Haydon, A.P. BA (ADEL), MA, PH D (YALE) *on leave*
Hirst, J.B. BA, PH D (ADEL)
Isaac, R.L. BA (CAPETOWN), MA (OXON)
Johanson, D.F.C. BA (MELB), MA (OXON)
Phillips, W.W. BA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)
Tyrrell, A.A. MA (EDIN), MA (MCMASTER)
Ward, A.D. MA (NZ), PH D (ANU) *on leave*
Stremski, R.R. BS (LOYOLA), MS, PH D (WISCONSIN)

Lecturers

Barta, A.A. MA (OTAGO)
Cashmere, J.J. BA (NSW), DIP ED (SYD), MA (TAS)
Carr, B. MA (OXON)
Clendinnen, Inga V. BA (MELB)
Cook, P.S. B EC, BA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)
Disney, A. MA (OXON), DIP ED (MELB), MA, PH D
(HARV)
Douglas, Bronwen, P. BA (ADEL), DTS
Dunning, T.P. MA, PH D (CALIF)
Ferrell, D. MA (UNC), PH D (ANU)
*Frost, A.J. MA (QLD), PH D (ROCH)
Hammerton, A.J. BA (SIR G. WMS), PH D (BR COL)
Huish, D.J. BA (CANTAB), PH D (ANU)
Jeffcott, C.A. BA (NZ), BA (OXON), PH D (ANU)
on leave
Johnson, R.A. BA (MELB)
Kent, Dale V. BA. DIP ED (MELB), PH D (LOND)
Martell, W.H.T. BA, DIP ED (MELB)
Murray, W.J. BA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)
Potts, D.J.E. BA (MELB) TPTC
Richards, Judith MA (AUCK) *on leave*
Shultz, R.J. BA (IOWA), MA (OMAHA), PH D (ANU)
Spear, T. MA (WISCONSIN)
Senior Tutors
Clarke, Kamoya BA, DIP ED (MELB)
Jackson, H. BA (MELB & CANTAB), LLB (MELB)

Tutors Prest, Jean MA (ADEL)
 Adams, R.W. BA (LA TROBE)
 Douglas, C.W.S. BA (ADEL)
 McKenzie, L. BA (MELB)
 Watts, R.W. BA (LA TROBE)
 *Joint appointment with the Department of English

HISTORY AND THEORY OF ART

Professor Tomory, P. MA (EDIN) *Chairman*

MODERN LANGUAGES

French

Professor Forsyth, E.C. BA, DIP ED (ADEL), DU (PARIS)
 OFFICER DE L'ORDRE DES PALMES ACADEMIQUES
Chairman, Department of Modern Languages
Senior Lecturers Hooke, R.L.G. BA (MELB), MA (ESSEX)
 Paradissis, A.G. BA (LOND), MA, PH D (MELB) L EN
 D (L' AURORE, SHANGHAI) *on leave*
Lecturers Inserra-Schutte, Marie-France M ES L (PARIS)
 Masterman, Lindis E. BA (MELB), DES (PARIS)

Spanish

Professor Thompson, R.W. MA (DUBLIN)
Lecturers Rodriguez, F. L EN L (MANIZ), DIP EN LIT HISPANO-
 AMERICANO (CARO Y CUERVO)
 Scarfe, F.H.B. MA (OXON), DIP DE ESTUDIOS
 HISPANICOS (SALAMANCA)
Instructor Sangiau, J.M.

PHILOSOPHY

Professors Ellis, B.D. B SC, BA (ADEL), B PHIL (OXON)
 McCloskey, H.J. MA, PH D (MELB)
Readers Smart, J.J.C. MA (GLAS), B PHIL (OXON)
 Weiler, G. MA (JERUSALEM & DUBLIN), B PHIL
 (OXON) *Chairman*
Senior Lecturers Hyslop, A. MA (ADEL)
 Jackson, F.C. B SC, BA (MELB) *on leave*
 McCullagh, C.B. BA (SYD), MA, PH D (CANTAB)

	Mitchell, Dorothy J. MA (MELB), B PHIL (OXON)
	Oakley, I.T. BA (MELB), B PHIL (OXON)
	Pinkerton, R.J. BA (SYD), B PHIL (OXON)
	Richards, T.J. MA (WELL), D PHIL (OXON) FRAS
<i>Lecturers</i>	Brady, R.T. B SC (SYD), MA (NE), PH D (ST AND)
	Cann, M.R. BA, B MUS, AUA (ADEL)
	Fox, J.F. BA (MELB)
	Mackie, Alwynne MA, PH D (MELB) TSTC
	Pargetter, R.J. B SC, MA (MELB), DIP ED (MON)
	von Thun, M. BA, PH D (SYD)
<i>Senior Tutors</i>	Fleming, P.J. MA (MELB)
	Fox, R.A. LL B, MA (MELB)
	Lucas, G.J. BA (POMONA, CALIF), MA (NEW MEXICO)
	Murphy, C.P. BA (SYD)
<i>Tutor</i>	Phillips, R.G. BA (QLD)

SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL SCIENCES

<i>Dean</i>	Professor D.E. Davies
-------------	-----------------------

INORGANIC AND ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY

<i>Professor</i>	Magee, R.J. B SC, M SC (QUB), PH D, D SC (EDIN), FICI, FRIC, FRSH, FRACI
<i>Visiting Professor</i>	Christensen, J.J. M S (UTAH), PH D (CARNEGIE- MELLON) (July—Oct)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Cardwell, T.J. B SC, PH D (QUB), ARIC Cattrall, R.W. B SC, PH D (ADEL), ARACI O'Connor, M.J. B SC (ADEL), PH D (MON), ARACI
<i>Lecturers</i>	Hill, J.O. B SC (LOND), PH D (SURREY) Wedd, A.G. B SC, PH D (TAS)
<i>Research Fellow</i>	Grant, M.W. BA, PH D (CANTAB)
<i>Senior Demonstrators</i>	Krankovits, Emilia M. B SC (BUDAPEST), M SC (LA TROBE) Tariq, S.A. M SC (PANJAB), PH D (SOTON) ARACI

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

<i>Professor</i>	Topsom, R.D. M SC (NZ), PH D (LOND), FRIC, FRACI, FNZIC
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Davis, M. BA, PH D (CANTAB), ARACI, AMIREE <i>on leave</i>

Deady, L.W. M SC, PH D (CANTUA), ANZIC
 Ternai, B. B SC, DIP CHEM ENG (BUDAPEST), M SC
 (MELB), PH D (E ANGLIA), ARACI
 Reiss, J.A. B SC, PH D (ADEL), ARACI
 Brownlee, R.T.C. BA (CANTAB), M SC, PH D (E
 ANGLIA), ARACI
 Broxton, T.J. B SC, PH D (WA)
 Davy, J.R. B SC (NSW), PH D (FLIN), ARACI

Lecturer
Research Associates

Senior Demonstrator

PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

Professor Morrison, J.D. PH D, D SC (GLAS), FRACI FAA
Senior Lecturers Arthur, N.L. B SC, PH D (ADEL)
Lecturers Mackay, Maureen F. B SC (SYD), PH D (MELB)
 Nyberg, G.L. B SC (WA), PH D (CANTAB)
 Peel, J.B. B SC, B ED (MELB), PH D (MON), ARACI
Research Associate Smith, J.F. ARMIT
Instructor McCall, Maxine B SC (FLIN)

GEOLOGY

Professor White, A.J.R. B SC (ADEL), PH D (LOND) *Chairman*
Lecturer Lindsay, J.F. M SC (NE), PH D (OHIO)
Demonstrator Christie, D.M. B SC (ANU)

MATHEMATICS

Professors Eliezer, C.J. MA, PH D (CANTAB), M SC, D SC (LOND),
 BAR-AT-LAW (MIDDLE TEMPLE), FIMA
 Mond, B. BA (YESHIVA), MA (BUCKNELL), PH D
 (CINC) *Chairman*
Third Chair Vacant
Senior Lecturers Andrew, A.L. M SC (NZ), M SC (ANU), PH D
 (LA TROBE) *on leave*
 Cohen, H.A. B SC (SYD), PH D (ANU)
 Johnston, R. B SC, PH D (GLAS)
 Jones, A.R. MA, PH D (MELB)
 Pearson, K.R. BA, PH D (ADEL)
 Ross, D.K. MA (MELB), PH D (MANC)
 Roy, S.K. M SC, PH D (PATNA), FIMA, F INST P
 Woodhouse, D. MA, D PHIL (OXON), M SC (E AF)
 MLMS

<i>Lecturers</i>	Basawa, I.V. MA (KARNATAK), PH D (SHEFF) Becker, N.G. M SC (MELB), PH D (SHEFF) Davis, G.E. B SC, PH D (MON) Elton, G.C. M SC (NZ), PH D (ANU) Scott, D.J. BA (ANU) Strantzen, J.B. B SC (MELB) Taylor, D.E. M SC (MON), D PHIL (OXON) Gray, A.R. BA (MON)
<i>Tutor</i>	

PHYSICS

Electron Physics

<i>Professor</i>	Davies, D. Elwyn B SC, PH D (WALES), F INST P, FAIP <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Jenkin, J.G. B SC (ADEL), PH D (ANU) AAIP Leckey, R.C.G. B SC, PH D (QUB), A INST P Lee, A.R. B SC (HK), PH D (LOND), A INST P Liesegang, J. B SC (QLD), D PHIL (OXON) AAIP
<i>Lecturers</i>	Miller, R.B. B SC, PH D (NE) Riley, J.D. B SC, B ENG (SYD), PH D (OXON)

Theoretical and Space Physics

<i>Professor</i>	Cole, K.D. M SC DIP ED, D SC (QLD), FAIP <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Butcher, E.C. B SC, PH D (EXETER) Dyson, P.L. B SC, PH D (MELB) Essex, Elizabeth A. B SC, PH D (NE) McLaughlin, I.L. B SC, PH D (ADEL)
<i>Lecturer</i>	Kalotas, T.M. BE, M SC (NSW), D PHIL (SUS)

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

<i>Dean</i>	Professor H.A. Wolfsohn
-------------	-------------------------

ECONOMICS

<i>Professors</i>	Burley, S.P. B SC, PH D (ADEL), MA, PH D (PRIN) Davidson, F.G. MA (CANTAB) <i>on leave</i> Whitehead, D.H. MA (OXON) <i>Chairman</i>
-------------------	--

<i>Visiting Professor</i>	Jones, E.L. BA (NOTT), MA, D PHIL (OXON) (June-Dec)
<i>Reader</i>	Sinclair, W.A. M COMM (MELB), D PHIL (OXON)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Anderson, J.L. BA (NE) <i>on leave</i> Burley, H.T. B EC (ADEL), MA, PH D (CANTAB) Csapo, L. MA, PH D (BUDAPEST) Horrigan, W. MA (WALES) Schneider, M. BA (ADEL), M SC (CANTAB) Stent, W.R. B AGR SC (MELB), DTA (TRIN), DIP AGR EC (OXON) Stewardson, B.R. MA (MELB), PH D (CANTAB) Thomas, K.D. BA (ADEL), M EC (CALIF)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Kingma, O.T. B AGR SC, M AGR SC (CANTUA) O'Brien, G.C. B SC (QLD), M SC (NE), PH D (ANU) Scorgie, M.E. B COMM (MELB)
<i>Visiting Lecturers</i>	Beilby, B. BE, BA, MBA (MELB) Elsum, D.L. B ENG, B COMM (MELB), M SC (GEORGIA INST TECH) Subocz, V. M COMM (MELB), PH D (LOND), AASA
<i>Research Fellow</i>	Weston, Caryl R. B COMM (MELB)
<i>Instructor</i>	Wiltshire, Zaiga, M EC (SYD)
<i>Senior Tutors</i>	Defris, Lorraine, B COMM (MELB) Isaradej, Malinee, B EC (TOKYO), M SC (S ILL) Parmenter, B.R. BA (NOTT), MA (LEIC) Watkins, J.D. B EC (MON)
<i>Tutor</i>	Lainchbury, L.R. BA (ESSEX)

LEGAL STUDIES

<i>Professor</i>	Braybrooke, E.K. LL M (NZ), LL M (COLUMBIA) <i>Chairman</i> Barrister and Solicitor of the Supreme Courts of NZ and WA
<i>Lecturer</i>	Douglas, R.N. BA, LL B (MELB), M PHIL (YALE)
<i>Senior Tutor</i>	Petersen, Kerry A. LL B (MELB)

POLITICS

<i>Professors</i>	Martin, R.M. MA (NZ), PH D (ANU) <i>Chairman</i> Wolfsohn, H.A. BA (MELB)
<i>Reader</i>	Rydon, C. Joan BA, DIP ED (SYD), PH D (MELB)
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	Glezer, L. BA (MELB) <i>on leave</i>

Lecturers

Miller, J. MA (CANTAB)
Camilleri, J. BA (MELB), MA (MON), PH D (LOND)
Plehwe, R. BA, LLB (TAS), PH D (DUKE)
Polis, T. BA (MELB)
Rubenstein, C.L. MA (MELB)
Schehtman, J. BA (JERUSALEM)
Smith, R.F.I. MA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)

Senior Tutors

Georgiou, P. BA (MELB)
McCoppin, G. Brigid BA (MELB)
Filar, Patricia BA (MELB)
Garland, P. BA (MELB)

SOCIOLOGY

Professors

Martin, Jean I. MA (SYD), PH D (ANU) *Chairman*
Veliz, C. B SC, PH D (LOND) FRHISTS

Reader

Edgar, D.E. BA, M ED (MELB), PH D (STAN)

Senior Lecturers

Balmer, C.J. BA (TAS), ED D (FLOR)
Cubbon, H.A. MA (CANTAB), PH D (MELB)
Dempsey, K.C. BA (SYD), DIP ED, PH D (NE)
Hickman, D.C. BA, B ED (MELB), PH D (ANU)
Ireland, R.H. BA (MELB), PH D (HARV)
Mulligan, D.G. MA (NZ), PH D (LOND)
Rose, G. MA (OXON), MA (CANTAB)
Schutte, H. DIPL HDL (COLOGNE), DR SC POL (KIEL)
Trahair, R.C.S. BA, PH D (MELB)

Lecturers

FitzGerald, J.M. LL B (MELB), LL M, MA, PH D
(NORTH WESTERN)
Inglis, Christine BA (SYD), MA (ANU)
Kilmartin, L.A. BA (QLD)
Kitaoji, H. BA (INTERNATIONAL CHRISTIAN) MA (T)
Lauderdale, Sandra M. BA (COLOR), MA (CORN)
Otto, Rosemarie BA, DIP SOC STUD (MELB)
Richards, Marilyn G. BA (ADEL), MA (LA TROBE)
Richmond, Catherine M.G. BA (MELB), MA (ANU)
Ternowetsky, G.W. BA (WINNIPEG), MA (CALGARY)
Harper, Janice M. BA (SYD)
Harvey, Susan D. BA (WA), DIP SOC STUD (SYD), MA
(ANU)
Taylor, Evelyn J.S. BA (MON)

<i>tutor</i>	Sgro, Diane BA, DIP ED (LA TROBE)
<i>Visiting Fellow</i>	Bell, R.R. BA (MICH STATE), MA (INDIANA)

SENIOR LIBRARY STAFF

<i>Chief Librarian</i>	Borchardt, D.H. MA (NZ), DIP NZ LIB SCH, ALA (UK), FLAA
------------------------	---

Readers Services

<i>Assoc. Librarian</i>	Scrivener, J.E. BA, DIP ED (TAS), ALA (UK), ALAA
<i>Senior Reference Librarian</i>	Choate, C.R. BA (WYOM), MS IN LS (COLUMBIA)
<i>Reference Librarian</i>	

Selection

<i>Senior Librarian</i>	Barracrough, H.C. BA (MELB), MA (CALIF) ALAA
-------------------------	--

Serials

<i>Librarian</i>	Longley, Pamela R. BA (TAS), ALAA
------------------	-----------------------------------

Technical Services

<i>Assoc. Librarian</i>	Stecher, G. BA (MELB), BLS (MCGILL), ALAA
<i>Senior Librarian</i>	McKinlay, J.W. BA (TAS), ALAA
<i>Librarians</i>	Hoffman, Helen K. BA (MELB), ALAA
	Horecek, J.I. BA (MELB), MA (LOND), ALAA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE AND COLLEGE STAFF

<i>Vice-Chancellor</i>	Myers, D.M. B SC, D SC ENG (SYD), FIEE, FIE AUST, F INST P
<i>Registrar</i>	Taylor, Maj-Gen. T.S. CBE, MVO, MC
<i>Deputy Registrar</i>	Griffith, D.A.C. TD, B SC (ENG) (LOND), AFAIM
<i>Assistant Registrar</i>	Kennard, D.N. BA (NE), AAIM
<i>Staff Officer</i>	Tolhurst, N.M.
<i>Council Executive Officer</i>	Sewell, S.M. BD (LOND), MA (HARTFORD)

Publications and

<i>Information Officer</i>	Segrave, R.W. MAIE, AMICIE, MPRIA
<i>Business Manager</i>	Janicke, J.C. BA, DIP ED (MELB)
<i>Chief Accountant</i>	Henley, J.W. FASA, FCIS
<i>Assistant Chief</i>	
<i>Accountant</i>	Gruer, E.F. FASA
<i>Buildings Officer</i>	Russell, T.C.C. ARIBA, ARAIA

Chisholm College

<i>Head</i>	Morrison, Prof. J.D. PH D, D SC (GLAS), FAA, FRAC
<i>Bursar</i>	Broderick, Lucille M.

Glenn College

<i>President</i>	Oates, S. BA, B ED (MELB), TPTC
<i>Secretary</i>	Bodey, N.H.

Menzies College

<i>Chairman</i>	Lovegrove, M.N. BA (NZ), MA, PH D (AUCK), ABPSS
<i>Manager</i>	Star, J.C.

Computer Centre

<i>Manager</i>	Edwards, J.A. BA (KEELE)
-----------------------	--------------------------

University Advisory Services

Health Service

<i>Physician-in-Charge</i>	Semmens, K. MB, BS (MELB), DTMH (LOND)
-----------------------------------	--

Counselling Service

<i>Counsellor</i>	Bailey, C.F. B ECON (SYD), DIP PSYCH (MELB)
--------------------------	---

Careers and Appointments Service

<i>Adviser</i>	Waterhouse, J.L. B COMM (MELB)
-----------------------	--------------------------------

INTRODUCTION

La Trobe University, which admitted its first students in March 1967, is the youngest of the three Victorian universities and, at present, the smallest in terms of student enrolments. Its 500-acre site at Bundoora, nine miles north-east of the City of Melbourne, was however selected with a view to its capacity to provide the space necessary for the eventual development of a large institution. To meet the State's urgent need for increased university places it was necessary to plan for a rapid growth in student enrolments in the first few years of the University's existence. From an initial enrolment of 500 in 1967, total enrolments rose to 4,304 in 1972 and are expected to reach approximately 7,000 by 1975.

The University was established when the Parliament of Victoria passed the La Trobe University Act No.7189 of 1964. The provisions of the Act were based principally on recommendations made by a committee appointed by the government in May 1964 under the chairmanship of Mr J.R.A. (now Sir Archibald) Glenn.

The University is named after Charles Joseph La Trobe (1801-1875), who was appointed as first Lieutenant-Governor of the new Colony of Victoria in 1851.

For the first two years responsibility for the planning of the new institution rested with an Interim Council. The first Council of the University took office in December 1966 and elected as Chancellor Sir Archibald Glenn who retained this office until July 1972 when he was succeeded by the Hon. Mr Justice Smithers. The University was formally opened by His Excellency the Governor of Victoria, Major-General Sir Rohan Delacombe, at a ceremony on 8 March 1967 during which Sir Archibald Glenn was installed as Chancellor by the then Premier of Victoria, Sir Henry Bolte.

The Council, which is the governing authority of the University, has 31 members including the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the deputy chairman of the Academic Board, the President of the Students' Representative Council and a Deputy Director General of Education. Of the remaining 26 members, nine are appointed by the Governor in Council, seven are co-opted by Council itself, four are elected by University staff, three are elected by the Academic Board, and three are elected by students. The senior academic body, the Academic Board, has the principal responsibility of making recommendations to Council on all matters of academic policy. These recommendations are framed in the

light of advice which the Board receives from its various standing committees and from the boards of studies of the several Schools, which are the academic units into which the University is divided.

There are at present six Schools. Of these, four (biological sciences, humanities, physical sciences and social sciences) were established before the University opened in 1967. Since then two professionally oriented Schools have been added – the School of Agriculture in 1968 and the School of Education in 1970. The department of psychology (which offered its first courses in 1972) is not at present attached to any of the existing Schools but will become part of the School of Behavioural Sciences when that School is established.

In 1972 enrolments in the six Schools and the department of psychology were as follows:

	Bachelor degree	Higher degree	Diploma in Education	Other	Total
Agriculture	180	8	—	1	189
Biological Sciences	316	28	—	4	348
Education	134	33	335	10	512
Humanities	1334	60	—	15	1409
Physical Sciences	458	76	—	12	546
Social Sciences	1132	58	—	36	1226
Psychology	70	2	—	2	74
Total	3624	265	335	80	4304

The University held the first ceremony for the conferring of degrees in December 1969 when 144 graduands received their testamurs from the Chancellor and a further 28 were admitted to degrees *in absentia*. In subsequent years it has been necessary to hold two ceremonies annually for the conferring of degrees and diplomas on increasing numbers of graduands.

The staff of the University has steadily increased since 1967 to meet the needs of the growing body of students. In 1972 there were 313 full time and 137 part-time staff directly engaged in teaching and research.

DEVELOPMENT

Beginning modestly in 1965 the University's building program up to the end of 1972 has resulted in the completion of approximately 40 per cent of the ultimate development.

Glenn College and the first stage of the Library had to accommodate the initial intake of students in 1967. Since that date facilities have been added to provide permanent homes for five Schools, (Humanities, Social Sciences, Biological Sciences, Physical Sciences and Agriculture) and Administration.

Building projects completed in 1972 included the agora theatre (500 seats), south building, agriculture, extension to physics and the western building of the agora development.

Projects under the 1970-72 triennium program to be completed and occupied early in 1973 are the extensions to Glenn and Menzies colleges, General Union building, north west annexe and a second stage development of Waterdale Road staff and students flats.

LIBRARY

The collections and services of the library are being developed to support the teaching and research programs of the University. During the early stage in its growth emphasis has been placed on the provision of books and periodicals directly relating to the subjects being taught. In 1973 the holdings will be approximately 170,000 volumes of books and periodicals and some 30,000 volumes will be added during the year.

The library building, which is located on the northern side of the agora in the centre of the academic buildings, is designed to house up to 240,000 volumes and 1,800 readers. The main entry to the building is from the concourse on the second level, and on this floor most service functions are located — the public catalogues, the reference collection and reference service point, the loans desk, the reserve book collection, and offices and workrooms for the library staff. Level three houses the general collection and the main reading area, including 32 lockable carrells for the use of research students. Level one houses the serials collection with its associated display and reading areas, the serials and government documents workroom, the research collection (which includes government documents) and its reading area, the special collections room and the microfilm collection and reading area.

A fuller description of the library and of the services it offers to students is contained in the *Introductory Guide to the Library*. The rules governing use of the library are set out in the University's Regulation 20.2(1) *Use of the Library*. All students should provide themselves with the Guide and the regulations, copies of which may be had from the loans desk.

The librarians of the reference section give individual assistance to students when requested and in co-operation with the Schools give courses of instruction in library use and subject bibliography.

THE COLLEGES

The three colleges of the University each provide a number of study bedrooms for residential students. Glenn College, which has been in operation since the opening of the University in 1967, and Menzies College which opened the following year, also provide common dining, social and recreational facilities. In Chisholm College, which opened in 1972, study bedrooms are arranged in groups of 8 to 12, each group having its own kitchen and dining area where residents may prepare and eat their meals. No central catering is provided in this college and the residence fee covers the cost of room only.

Application for College Residence

In addition to the application to enrol at the University, a separate application is required for residential accommodation in either Glenn College, Menzies College or Chisholm College. Further information and application forms may be obtained by writing to:

The Student Accommodation Office,
La Trobe University,
Bundoora, Victoria 3083.

Completed applications for college residence in the following year should as far as possible be lodged with the Student Accommodation Office during December, when information about the level of residence fees in each college will be available.

UNIVERSITY HEALTH SERVICE

<i>Physician-in-charge:</i>	Dr K. Semmens
<i>Physician:</i>	Dr R. Hall
<i>Nursing Sister:</i>	Miss Nina Sedlmayr
<i>Secretary/Receptionist:</i>	Mrs Sheila Harris

The University Health Service is located on level one of the north-east annex to the south building.

For students and staff the University Health Service provides the opportunity to discuss medical problems, vaccination before overseas travel, insurance medical examinations, and first-aid care in case of accident or medical emergency on campus. Treatment for illness may be provided, or the patient may be referred to a more appropriate place for further care. Immunization against tetanus, poliomyelitis, etc., is available.

Sports injuries may be treated initially in the sports pavilion by honorary *sports medicine physicians* but subsequent treatment is obtained either from private physicians or from the Health Service. An orthopaedic surgeon may be consulted in an honorary capacity during his weekly visit to the Health Service. Physiotherapists attend daily, their charges being reimbursed by the Sports Union insurance company.

For students, the University Health Service hopes to be of use particularly where ill-health or worry is interfering with studies, and where the stresses of undergraduate life are having an effect on a student's health.

The Health Service is open during normal University hours. No charges are made. Consultation by appointment. Minor conditions may be seen without appointment in Casualty Department between 9.30 am and 12.30 pm, and 2.30 pm and 5 pm.

UNIVERSITY COUNSELLING SERVICE

<i>Counsellors:</i>	Mr C.F. Bailey, Mr Terry O'Neill
<i>Secretary:</i>	Miss Jennifer Williamson

The function of the Counselling Service is to offer help, either individually or in groups, to students who are having such difficulties as defining their vocational goals, settling down to the business of effective study, adjusting to life at university, or dealing with their personal problems.

The service is available with (but in an emergency without) an appointment to any member of the University and to those who are interested in becoming students. Appointments can be made in person or by telephon-

ing extension 2957 or 2958. The counselling unit is located with the other advisory services on the ground floor of the north-east annex of the south building between the humanities building and the south building.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS

Adviser:

Mr John Waterhouse

Assistant to Adviser:

Secretary:

The Careers and Appointments Service helps an undergraduate to clarify and achieve his vocational goals. The service offers advice and information to enable the student to be realistically aware of the facts and problems of career opportunities, thus equipping him to accept responsibility for his own future. It assists those seeking graduate employment, and may be of help to students who are looking for vacation work, or part-time work during the academic year, or positions in which they can make the best use of a partially completed degree course. Advice about careers open to graduates may also be of use to those who are involved in choosing between possible university courses or still completing their final year at school.

STUDENT HOUSING SERVICE

Student Housing Officer:

Mrs Betty Collings

Secretary:

Mrs Carmen Axisa

The Student Housing Service is provided to assist students in finding accommodation other than in colleges, and to advise on any relevant problems such as types available, costs, suitable areas, transport, etc.

Offers of accommodation for students are visited wherever possible to ensure reasonable domestic and study facilities, and a permanent listing of available places is kept throughout the year. These vary from furnished rooms (from \$9 a week) to private board (from \$16 a week), or varying arrangements between the two, to suit a particular student's needs.

There is also a limited number of University flats available to students. These are mostly two-bedroom, furnished flats. General information about other flats and houses for rental in the area is provided.

Country students should allow sufficient time to locate suitable places (possibly an overnight stay in Melbourne) and private transport is invaluable when doing so.

Enquiries should be directed to the Student Accommodation Office, La Trobe University, Bundoora, 3083. Telephone 478 3122.

STUDENT LOANS

The resources of the students' loan fund are limited. The students' loan fund committee expects that, in 1973, it will be able to assist only those students whose financial difficulties are considerable and who require loans to enable them to pay fees, purchase prescribed books and equipment and provide essential living expenses. Preference is given to later-year students to enable them to complete their degree. A loan cannot be made to assist a student with the purchase or repair of a motor vehicle. It is the committee's policy that a loan should supplement other income and not serve as a student's primary source of funds.

During 1972 the committee adopted a policy under which it would advance no more than \$550 to a student during one academic year with a maximum of not more than \$1,100 during a course. In 1973, because of the limitation on funds it may not be possible to lend the full amount of \$550 unless there are very special circumstances. When approving a loan application the committee specifies the period within which the loan must be repaid. In setting this period the committee takes account of a student's overall financial position and the amount of the loan. Long-term loans must be repaid within two years of the completion of a course or withdrawal from the University. Shorter periods apply to other types of loan (emergency, short-term, medium-term). The amount of interest charged on a student loan varies according to the repayment period set. An applicant must nominate a guarantor for a medium or long-term loan.

The committee may recommend to the Bank of New South Wales that it grant a supplementary loan of up to \$300 on the basis of \$2 for \$1 from the fund. Interest is charged on the bank loan at a concessional rate.

A list of persons who may approve short-term (up to \$50, repaid within two months) and emergency (up to \$10, repaid within two weeks) loans is displayed on the official noticeboard.

Enquiries regarding all types of student loans should be directed to the secretary of the students' loan fund committee, Registrar's Department.

LA TROBE BURSARIES

The Council of La Trobe University has established a bursary fund which will be administered by the students' loan fund committee. From the fund the committee will award, in 1973, La Trobe bursaries to approximately fifteen persons from among those prospective full-time undergraduates who will be unable to take up an offer of a place at the University because of insufficient financial support. A bursary will provide free tuition, cover the payment of other compulsory fees and provide a living allowance of \$800 a year.

An applicant for a La Trobe bursary may not hold concurrently a cadetship, studentship, Commonwealth university scholarship or similar award. He will be ineligible if he has been a student at a tertiary institution. Bursaries will be granted strictly on the basis of need.

Further information is available from the secretary of the students' loan fund committee, Registrar's Department.

COMPUTER CENTRE

Manager: Mr J. Edwards

The University Computer Centre is equipped with a small PDP-9 computer and a PDP-15 computer. The PDP-9 is designed to service, on line, various research experiments and to provide an interpretive single-user console system. The PDP-15 provides facilities for student batch and research processing. It has 16,000 words of memory, disc storage of one half million words, two DECtape units, two industry compatible magnetic tape units, card reader and line printer. The centre is located on the ground floor of the chemistry building (next to the library).

Service courses both in programming and in operating are provided by the centre for academic departments. Additional courses are open to students and staff. Information about these courses will be posted on the official notice board.

THE LA TROBE UNIVERSITY BOOKSHOP

The La Trobe University bookshop is owned by the University. The shop, located on the eastern side of the agora, is the largest in the northern suburbs and one of the best in Melbourne.

The bookshop stocks all text books prescribed or recommended for

study in the many courses offered at La Trobe, as well as a liberal range of general reading involving an extensive range of fiction and of reference works. There is a choice of children's books and a special and up-to-date section for current and topical releases. A variety of stationery, pens, records and magazines is also available.

The bookshop has a carefully controlled credit system for those who wish to pay for their purchases on a monthly basis. A special order service and a reservation service are also offered. The former enables a customer to order types of books not normally held in stock; the latter allows customers to reserve books that are already on order. When they arrive a copy is put aside and the customer notified that the books can be collected.

The bookshop is controlled by a board of management representing various interests within the University. The board comprises five students appointed by the Students' Representative Council, and one representative of the academic staff, the Business Manager's Department and the Library. The bookshop manager is a member of the board, and there is a professional outside consultant. At present, the chairman of the board is a student.

Any enquiries about the bookshop should, in the first instance, be directed to the manager.

CHILD CARE CENTRE

La Trobe University child care centre opened towards the end of the 1971 academic year. A management committee of users of the centre is elected in April of each year.

The Centre accepts children in the age range six weeks to five years for full-time or part-time care. A kindergarten program is provided for children in the three to five age group in two sessions a day.

The present centre caters for 32 children but will soon be expanded to accept 60 children; 35 in the under three age group and 25 in the three to five age group. Bookings for 1973 should be made as soon as possible and all enquiries should be made to the Directress, Mrs Shaw, telephone 467 3819.

Fees

	Hour	Day	Week
Salary above \$5000	.50	3.00	14.00
Salary below \$5000	.35	2.50	11.50

SPORTS UNION

The La Trobe University Sports Union was established in 1967 to assist and co-ordinate the establishment and administration of the various sporting clubs.

The Sports Union Council consists of a delegate from each club. The Sports Union executive committee, elected from Sports Union Council members, administers, through the executive secretary, the running of the Sports Union.

Sports Union policy is to encourage participation in a wide range of sporting activities by its members (students and staff) of the University community by the provision of facilities and equipment for both recreational and competitive sporting activities. All participants are covered by comprehensive insurance while engaged in sporting activities.

The first capital grant from the Australian Universities Commission provided for the establishment of the sports pavilion and the development of the permanent playing fields to their present stage. The first stage of the indoor sports centre is located north-east of Glenn College, the indoor field house being 80 feet by 100 feet and suitable for a wide range of indoor activities. The present squash courts (two) are to be increased in number to a total of six, to cater more adequately for the demand of Sports Union members. The offices of the Sports Union (temporary) are situated within these buildings. Much emphasis is placed on the availability of facilities to members, the centre at present opening weekdays, 7 am to 12 midnight, Saturdays 8 am to 9 pm and Sundays 10 am to 10 pm.

The development of further permanent sports areas and facilities is taking place in the south-western section of the site in addition to the 13 acres already established.

Although a relatively small student population exists at La Trobe, a wide variety of sporting clubs is functioning. The following clubs are available to members this year: aikido, athletics, Australian rules football, badminton, baseball, basketball (mens international rules), basketball (womens international rules), boxing, canoeing, cricket, equestrian, fencing, golf, hockey (mens), hockey (womens), judo, karate, lacrosse, lawn tennis, mountaineering, netball, rifle, rowing, rugby, skiing, skin-diving, sky-diving, softball, squash, surf-riding, table tennis, volleyball, weightlifting and yachting. Clubs enter teams in inter-varsity, intra-varsity and local competitions. The Sports Union also provides recreational sessions for those wishing to take part in a variety of activities on a 'drop-in-and-have-a-go' basis.

STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL

The SRC consists of 19 members elected by and from all students (full-time, part-time, postgraduate and undergraduate) and exists to 'represent the students of the University on all matters affecting their interests'. The staff consists of an administrative secretary, a stenographer, a typist and a part-time accountant. Offices are situated in the agora, but early in 1973 the SRC will take up new quarters in the Union building.

A general election is held annually within the first four weeks of second term. Of the 19 SRC elected members, 13 are elected by the SRC to hold portfolios. They are: president, honorary secretary, treasurer, publications committee chairman, activities committee chairman, facilities planning and management committee chairman, AUS education committee chairman, clubs and societies committee chairman, constitutional and legal affairs committee chairman, housing and advisory services committee chairman, AUS committee chairman, public affairs committee chairman and academic affairs committee chairman.

The SRC promotes the social, cultural and intellectual life of the University through such activities as balls, forums and guest speakers, by the organization of orientation, by supporting more than 50 clubs and societies, and by publishing a weekly newsletter, a magazine and tri-weekly newspaper.

In addition, the SRC provides its own legal advisory service free of charge to all La Trobe University students.

Early in 1973, a referendum of students will be held to determine La Trobe's membership in the Australian Union of Students.

The SRC is available to all students and it is hoped first-year students particularly will acquaint themselves with the SRC. Any ideas or interest are welcomed.

Clubs and Societies

A university course includes more than academic study and the following clubs and societies are registered with the SRC. Membership is open to all students.

Agriculture Students, Anarchists, Arts Co-op, Asian Students Association, Alternate Social Sciences, Ballroom Dancing, Chemical Society, Chess Club, China Society, Christian Union, Comm. Social Responsibility, Communist Club, Community Aid Abroad, Conservation Society, Democratic Club, Draft Resisters' Union, Ecological Society, Economics Society, Fabian Society, Film Production Group, Film Society, Folk Club, Forum,

French Club, Historical Society, Jewish Students, Labour Club, Literary Society, Moderate Student Alliance, Modern Ballet, Motor Cycle Club, Music Society, Muslim Union, Newman Society, Papua-New Guinea Society, Photographic Club, Physics Society, Social Involvement, Strawberry, Student Christian Movement, Students for a Democratic Society, La Trobe University Student Theatre, Women's Liberation, World University Service, Yoga Society.

Rabelais

The student newspaper of La Trobe University, *Rabelais* is designed to provide news, information on campus activities and articles of general interest. It is edited and staffed by students and financed by the SRC and advertising. Twelve editions are published throughout the year, plus a special election edition of photographs and policy speeches of students standing for election to the SRC.

The editor is elected at the beginning of the year for the first six editions — another election is then held for editor for the final six.

THE UNION

The term *Union* goes back to Cambridge and Oxford where groups of students united to form debating clubs or debating unions. Facilities such as lounges, coffee rooms, toilets naturally were necessary. Modern Unions are designed as social, cultural and recreational centres within the University.

All students in 1973 will be members of the La Trobe University Union. Membership will also be open to staff and other approved people.

The new Union building will be open in time for orientation 1973. It includes two large dining halls, a fast snack bar/coffee bar, browsing library, listening facilities, billiards, table tennis, meeting rooms, private dining rooms and lounges.

The building will have full facilities for most extra-curricular activities including the Union's program of activities and entertainment.

It is hoped that by March 1974 the Union will have a liquor licence which will allow a large basement bar, a small tavern bar and a bar in one of the dining halls.

General enquiries about the Union should be made to the Secretary/Manager, Mr Arthur Hayes. Enquiries on extra-curricular activities and tuition courses should go to the activities officer, Mr Bruce Sims.

COMMONWEALTH UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS

Commonwealth university scholarships are available in all first degree courses and in the Diploma of Education course. The courses approved can be taken by part-time study as well as full-time study. In general, selected students will be free to apply their scholarships to any single approved course. Students interested in combined courses should seek advice from the Department of Education and Science.

The closing date for an application is 30 September.

Awards of university scholarships are made in three categories, (a) open entrance, (b) later year and (c) mature age.

Open Entrance

Open to students under 30 years who are permanent residents of Australia and who are doing or have done matriculation. Awarded on the basis of results in the four best subjects at the higher school certificate examination in four or more subjects. However, an adjustment is made in respect of additional subjects taken and account is taken of whether a student is repeating the examination.

Later Year

Open to undergraduates in any year of their course who are under 30 years of age and permanent residents of Australia and who have completed the equivalent of at least one year of full-time study in an approved course. Awarded on the basis of results gained from the commencement of the applicant's first approved university course.

Mature Age

Open to students who are over the age of 30 years and under 40 years of age and who are permanent residents of Australia. Awarded either on results obtained in the higher school certificate examination or, if the applicant has already commenced an approved university course, on his academic record in the course.

Benefits

All compulsory fees will be paid irrespective of the means of the scholar's parents. In addition, scholars who are undertaking full-time courses on a full-time basis may apply for a living allowance which will be subject to a means test. Allowances are paid on a graduated scale, the maximum allowance being \$800 a year for students living at home and

\$1,300 a year for students living away from home under approved circumstances.

The maximum allowance is payable where the family's income is \$4,200 a year or less and some allowance is payable on a reducing scale up to an income of \$7,950 a year for students living at home and \$9,766 a year for students living away from home. These conditions are reviewed annually.

Number available

Open entrance:	9,500 throughout Australia.
Later year:	5,000 throughout Australia.
Mature age:	A small number only is available.

There is no contract of service.

Further information may be obtained from the Regional Director, Department of Education and Science, 450 St Kilda Road, Melbourne, Vic. 3004.

LA TROBE UNIVERSITY RESEARCH SCHOLARSHIPS

A number of research scholarships will be awarded in 1973, tenable at La Trobe University.

Eligibility

Applicants are expected to have graduated with first-class or upper second-class honours, or equivalent qualifications, from a recognized university. Final-year students are eligible to apply.

Research

The purpose of the scholarship is to enable scholars to carry out under supervision, a program of full-time advanced study and research, in a field approved by the University, leading to one of the following higher degrees: Master of Agricultural Science, Master of Arts, Master of Economics, Master of Education, Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy.

In allocating scholarships, account will be taken of the suitability of the proposed research project in terms of the supervision and facilities available in the particular discipline.

If an applicant's proposed course of research will require knowledge of any language other than English, he should attach a note giving details of his present level of knowledge of the relevant language covering speaking, reading and writing ability.

Tenure

Scholarships are tenable as follows:

Masters candidates -- up to a maximum period of two years.

Ph D candidates:

- (i) Normally up to a maximum period of three years. (Only when exceptional academic circumstances have arisen is it possible to extend a scholarship beyond three years. Such extension will be for the period necessitated by the circumstances of the particular case and will not exceed 12 months.)
- (ii) If a masters degree candidate is granted approval to upgrade his candidature to Ph D, his award may be extended to three years.

The scholarship is tenable in the first instance from the date of beginning work at the University (usually 1 March) until 31 December of the same year, but is renewable on 1 January each year, subject to satisfactory progress up to the maximum period shown above.

The scholarship may be terminated at any time by the research committee should the scholarship holder fail to pursue a program of full-time study and research.

Stipend

Stipend for master's and Ph D scholarships will be paid at the rate of \$2,500 a year. Stipends are exempt from income tax.

Other Allowances

The following special allowances may be claimed:

- (i) Married scholar with dependent wife and one child, \$500 a year;
- (ii) For each additional child to a total of three in all, \$100 a year;
- (iii) In special circumstances consideration may be given by the University to granting assistance to married scholars without children, up to \$300 a year;
- (iv) The University may give consideration to the granting of assistance in special cases other than those specified above, e.g. for a married woman scholar with a child and dependent husband;
- (v) Exemption from compulsory University fees;
- (vi) Thesis allowance, up to \$100.

(Where two theses are submitted, Master followed by Ph D, two claims may be made but the total will not exceed \$100.)

Additional University Work

Scholars will be regarded as full-time research students, but may be allowed to undertake teaching duties provided that such duties do not interfere with a scholar's study program. Generally such duties may not exceed six hours a week or 180 hours in a calendar year (this includes the time required for preparation and marking).

Applications

Applications for a La Trobe University Research Scholarship should be made in triplicate on the appropriate application forms.

Completed application forms should be lodged with the Graduate Studies Officer as soon as possible and, in any event, not later than 31 October.

Academic Record

Three copies of an official statement from the applicant's University of his academic record *must be included* with the application papers. If an applicant has a final result pending, he should send a copy of his academic record showing his examination results to date. (This does not apply to La Trobe students.)

COMMONWEALTH POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

Research Awards

The Commonwealth Government each year makes available a number of postgraduate awards which are allocated amongst the universities by the Department of Education and Science.

Applicants must be permanent residents of Australia at the time of application. Overseas students coming to Australia to begin a postgraduate course are not eligible for awards.

Applicants should have graduated or expect to graduate with at least upper division second-class honours in their bachelor degree courses or possess equivalent qualifications.

The maximum tenure of awards is two years for students proceeding to a master's degree and three years with possible renewal for a fourth year for students proceeding to a doctorate.

The stipend is \$2,900 a year, plus a dependants' allowance of \$650 a year (for wife and one child) and \$234 for each additional child.

In addition to the stipend, travelling, settling in and thesis allowance will be paid.

Applications for a Commonwealth Postgraduate Award should be made in triplicate on the appropriate application form which may be obtained from the University. Applications should be lodged with the Graduate Studies Officer not later than 31 October.

Course Awards

Special awards are offered by the Commonwealth Government for students wishing to undertake full-time postgraduate study leading to a Master's degree by course work.

Applicants must be permanent residents of Australia at the time of application. Students from overseas who have permanent residence status in Australia and who declare their intention to remain in Australia after completion of their studies are also eligible. Such students must be resident in Australia at the time of application.

Applicants should have an undergraduate record at better than pass level. In general applicants should not have a break in their studies of more than ten years from the year of graduation.

Scholarship benefits are continued for the duration of the scholar's course, subject to satisfactory progress. Scholars are expected to complete their courses in the minimum time.

The stipend is \$2,900 a year, plus a dependant's allowance of \$650 a year (for wife and one child), \$234 for each additional child.

In addition to stipend, travelling, establishment fees and other allowances will be paid.

Applications for a Commonwealth Postgraduate Course Award should be made on the appropriate form available from the University.

Applications close with the Graduate Studies Officer on 30 September.

EDUCATION DEPARTMENT STUDENTSHIPS

Education Department studentships are available for approved courses for a degree and Diploma in Education. They are available to students in all Schools at La Trobe University and are awarded to be taken up at the beginning of any year of the course. They are for full-time study only and are for the minimum period required to complete the course.

The studentship may be extended to include the fourth year of an honours degree.

Benefits

The award pays tuition fees and an allowance of \$1,475 a year for first-year students, rising to \$1,925 in the fourth year, with \$100 additional for those living away from home. For undergraduate and graduate entrants the allowances are:

Completed first year: \$1,900 – \$2,340

Completed second year: \$2,640 – \$2,820

Completed degree: \$3,380

There are separate rates for those with dependants.

In addition, the award constitutes appointment into the State teaching service with an assured position as a permanent teacher after qualifying for the Diploma in Education.

A student who accepts a studentship is required to enter into an agreement which requires service with the Education Department for three years after completing the course, or one year in the case of graduate awards.

Further information is available from The Principal, Teachers' College, La Trobe University.

NATIONAL SERVICE

A student liable for national service who requires a certificate of enrolment on his deferment claim form should lodge this form for endorsement at the counter of the Student Administration branch.

The University can certify only a student's current enrolment. If a further course is planned Part D of the form should be completed or a separate statement attached. This does not apply to a student who is enrolled for a concurrent course (BA, B Ec, B Agr Sc, with the Dip Ed course).

The following remarks summarise the present deferment policy of the Commonwealth Department of Labour and National Service.

Deferment is usually granted to a student to complete a course for which he is enrolled at the time of registration, subject to the overriding qualification that the ground of deferment does not prejudice the student's rendering of service, liability for which now ceases at the age of 30 years. This covers all students, both undergraduate and postgraduate.

Every deferment is granted on the condition that it will be reviewed annually, and that the student must continue to make satisfactory academic progress. A student who has been granted deferment will be able to undertake national service on termination of that deferment.

Where preferred, a student required to register may elect to serve in the Citizen Forces (Citizen Naval Forces, Citizen Military Forces, and Citizen Air Force) as an alternative to National Service. This option is open to those who are already serving and to those who intend to make immediate application for enlistment. In each case the undertaking to serve for a specified period, normally five years, except for Victorian University quadron which is seven years, must be completed and signed before the allot for a registrant's particular age group. Those who continue to serve efficiently and continuously for this period will not be required for national service.

The information sheet which is a section of the registration form explains these deferments in more detail. Further information may be obtained from the Commonwealth Department of Labour and National Service, National Service Registration Office, Princes Gate Building, 151 Flinders Street, Melbourne, 3000, or any district employment office of the Commonwealth employment service.

PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Copies of bus timetables and fare concession application forms are available at the Student Administration Branch. Buses leave the campus from the south building. For information on tram, train and bus services in the metropolitan area, ring the transport information centre on 63 0141. For services in the country, ring 63 0202.

Bus Routes to the University

*Indicates a connection with the rail and tram routes mentioned below):

Melbourne and Metropolitan Tramways Board route:

City - Russell Street (terminus at Bourke Street), Rathdowne Street Exhibition Buildings), North Carlton, North Fitzroy, Clifton Hill, Dennis*, Northcote, Fairfield, Ivanhoe, West Heidelberg, La Trobe University;

Ivanhoe Bus Company route:

Deepdene (Burke Road tram terminus), Ivanhoe railway station*, Heidelberg Repatriation Hospital, West Heidelberg, La Trobe University.

Dyson's Bus Service routes:

- (i) Regent railway station* or Northland, East Preston tram terminus*, La Trobe University, Janefield.
 - (ii) Regent railway station* or Northland, East Preston tram terminus*, La Trobe University, Greensborough railway station*.
 - (iii) Regent railway station* or Northland, East Preston tram terminus*, La Trobe University, Watsonia railway station*, North Watsonia.
- The majority of Dyson's services do not enter the campus.

Mees' Bus Lines route:

East Rosanna (corner of Graham and Warren roads), Macleod railway station*, La Trobe University.

Rail

1. Princes Bridge to Heidelberg and Hurstbridge railway line. Bus services depart from Ivanhoe, Macleod, Watsonia and Greensborough railway stations for La Trobe University.
2. Princes Bridge to Reservoir and Epping railway line. Buses link Regent railway station with La Trobe University.

Tram

Bourke Street to East Preston tram line. Buses link the East Preston tram terminus with La Trobe University.

UNDERGRADUATES — ADMISSION TO A COURSE

Entrance Requirements

A prospective student must satisfy, or be exempted from, the university entrance requirements specified by the Victorian Universities and Schools Examinations Board.

In exceptional circumstances consideration may be given to a person seeking entry to the University who has not passed the English expression paper in the higher school certificate examination but has obtained meritorious results in other subjects (including any prerequisite subjects specified for a School) in that examination. Enquiries should be directed to the Admissions Officer.

The current edition of the Board's handbook is available from the Secretary, Victorian Universities and Schools Examinations Board, 437 St Gilda Road, Melbourne, 3004.

In addition to the requirements specified in the handbook a prospective student seeking admission on the basis of the *mature age* provisions (that is not less than 30 years of age) must have passed English expression at the Victorian higher school certificate examination or a special test in English and two subjects at the Victorian higher school certificate examination in accordance with the requirements specified for admission to the particular school. Although the Schools of Social Sciences and Humanities do not have course prerequisites, it is suggested that an intending student choose higher school certificate subjects appropriate to those disciplines in which he will seek enrolment. It should be noted however that, in respect of the School of Social Sciences, a candidate is unlikely to gain selection if he has presented for two foreign languages, two science subjects or has included biblical studies or any of the music subjects.

Course Prerequisites — 1973

Prerequisite subjects must be at grade D or higher at the Victorian higher school certificate examination or an acceptable equivalent unless otherwise stated. There is no minimum age requirement at La Trobe.

Agriculture: Chemistry and either physics or a branch of mathematics. Exceptions may be made in special cases. Diplomates from Dookie and Longerenong agricultural colleges or Burnley Horticultural College will be considered for selection but should seek an interview with the Dean or an adviser of studies before applying.

Behavioural Sciences: There are no special course prerequisites for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Prerequisites for the Bachelor of Science degree

are chemistry and at least one subject out of: physics, biology and mathematics.

Biological Sciences: Chemistry and at least one subject out of: physics, biology and mathematics.

Education: Students are not admitted to first year. A student may enrol for education subjects either after completion of the first academic year in another school of the university or after the completion of a degree.

Humanities: There are no special course prerequisites.

Physical Sciences: *Either* two out of chemistry, physics, pure mathematics and applied mathematics; *or* general mathematics and either chemistry or physics. Exceptions might be made for students who obtain very high marks in the examination as a whole.

Social Sciences: There are no special course prerequisites.

How to Apply

Application forms (form A) have been distributed to all Victorian secondary schools presenting candidates for the higher school certificate examinations. Applications on form A close on 20 November 1972.

A prospective student who is not attending a Victorian secondary school may obtain the appropriate form (form B) from the Secretary, Victorian Universities Admissions Committee. Applications on form B close on 3 November 1972, unless the applicant is currently enrolled at a Victorian educational institution other than a secondary school, in which case the closing date will be 20 November 1972.

An application fee of \$6 must be submitted with the form. All applications received at the Victorian Universities Admissions Committee office will be acknowledged by a card sent out in the middle of December. An applicant who has lodged an application by the date specified but has not received an acknowledgement by 20 December 1972 should direct an enquiry to the Victorian Universities Admissions Committee.

Admissions Advice

An applicant who seeks advice should contact in the first instance the Admissions Officer, Student Administration branch, La Trobe University (telephone 478 3122, extension 2738).

Acceptance of an Offer

Acceptance of an offer must be made promptly. When accepting the offer, a student is required to:

- (a) discuss the proposed course with an adviser of studies,

-) complete the registration forms prescribed for that year,
-) pay part of the annual fees or produce evidence of a scholarship,
-) have a photograph taken for a student card.

Complementary Course Enrolments

Where the School of Humanities allows a student to take a subject at the University of Melbourne concurrently with his enrolment at La Trobe University, this is known as a complementary course enrolment.

Students enrolling for complementary courses will normally be required to pay fees appropriate to La Trobe University and will be exempt from payment of other compulsory fees at the University of Melbourne. Enquiries should be directed to the Admissions Officer.

UNDERGRADUATES – CONTINUING ENROLMENT

A student who wishes to continue in 1973 a course commenced in any school except Agriculture must seek an interview with an adviser of studies. Details of arrangements for interviews will be posted on the official notice board during October.

A student in the School of Agriculture is not required to attend an interview with an adviser of studies; however, the enrolment application should be forwarded through the office of the Dean by mail or personally preferred.

Completion of the enrolment procedure requires:

- (a) submission of the prescribed forms through the office of an adviser of studies, except in the case of the School of Agriculture (see above),
- (b) payment of part of the annual fees or production of evidence of a scholarship not later than 9 March 1973,
- (c) notification of a residential address for official correspondence by 9 March 1973,
- (d) presentation of the student card to the Student Administration branch for updating.

An application for enrolment may be rejected if there are any outstanding debts, including fees, from the previous year of enrolment.

Withdrawal of Enrolment

A student may apply to withdraw an enrolment by completing a 'withdrawal of enrolment – 1973' form which is available from the advisers of studies or the Student Administration branch.

A withdrawal is not effective until the end of the week in which the form, together with the student card, is received at the Student Administration branch. Fees are assessed up to this time.

A withdrawal will be recorded as a failure at the discretion of the chairman of examiners for that subject *if the department concerned has already offered the major part* (normally two thirds) of the content of the subject. A student may submit reasons in support of a request that a withdrawal in a subject be not counted as a failure.

POSTGRADUATES

Admission to a Course

Details of the application procedure and the appropriate forms are available from the Graduate Studies office.

An applicant who is accepted as a candidate will be advised of the registration procedure in the letter notifying the approval and terms of candidature.

Continuing Enrolment

A student who is expected to continue a candidature in 1973 will be sent enrolment papers, by post, in December of 1972.

If a student expects to complete all the requirements specified in respect of his candidature before 30 March 1973 he need not re-enrol. The student should, however, advise the Graduate Studies office of the expected completion date.

RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS FOR OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE

The University requires a current residential address for official correspondence. An address such as C/- PO Box 12 is not acceptable; a non-resident student may not specify a college address or C/- a University department.

A change of this address must be submitted to the Student Administration branch on a 'change of address' form. A student must also submit his student card at this time so that the address on the jacket may be altered.

STUDENT CARD

Each student will be issued with a student card. The card is issued during the first year of enrolment and updated for each year that student enrols at the University.

It is part of the registration procedure for a photograph to be taken during the first year; the student card is a photographic by-product of this process. Failure to present this card, when requested, may cause inconvenience to the student concerned.

The card must be returned to the Student Administration branch for amendment if a student changes his address. If the card is lost, the loss should be reported to the Student Administration branch without delay. A new card may be obtained at a fee of \$1. A damaged jacket will normally be replaced free of charge.

Without a current student card a student may not be permitted to use the University library or the Union.

OFFICIAL NOTICE BOARD

The official notice board is located on the second level of the South Building; it is in two sections outside the Student Administration branch.

Students are advised to inspect the official notice board at least once every week of each term.

Annual examination results (pass grades only) will be posted on the official notice board.

FEES

The scale of fees for 1973 and details of the fees procedure will be issued to each student as a separate booklet.

Refund of Fees

If a notice of withdrawal is received before the end of the first week of first, second or third term, any fees paid for that term will be refunded. However, a student enrolled in the University for the first time who withdraws before the end of the fourth week of *first* term may receive a refund of fees paid. A refund will not be made until the student card has been returned.

EXAMINATIONS

A student may present for the annual examination in any subject for which he has maintained an effective enrolment — i.e. registered, paid all fees — and where his progress during the year has been considered satisfactory.

A provisional examination timetable is published towards the end of second term to enable possible examination session clashes to be checked. The final examination timetable is available for collection from the Student Administration branch towards the end of September.

A student who considers that his performance in examinations has been or will be impaired by illness or other causes may seek special consideration by submitting the appropriate application together with appropriate medical evidence and other supporting statements. The forms are available from the Student Administration branch.

The pass grades adopted by the University for the final assessment of each undergraduate pass or honours subject are:

A	—	80 to 100
B	—	70 to 79
C	—	60 to 69
D	—	50 to 59
P	—	Ungraded pass
NC	—	Pass conceded

In certain cases, an aegrotat pass may be awarded. This is indicated by an asterisk immediately following the grade — eg. D*. Other grades are detailed on the memorandum of results.

Annual examination results (pass grades only) are posted on the official notice board.

The final assessment of honours-year work may be one of:

H1	—	First-class honours
2A	—	Second-class honours, division A
2B	—	Second-class honours, division B
H3	—	Third-class honours

The grades awarded for masters degrees are:

Master of Arts	}	First class honours
or		Second class honours
Master of Economics		Pass
Master of Education	}	Pass
or		
Master of Science		

CLASS TIMETABLES

A timetable for lectures and laboratory is produced towards the end of the preceding year. Continuing students should consult this timetable before selecting subjects for the current year. Amendments to the timetable are posted on the official notice board. Revised editions of the timetable are generally produced for second and third terms.

VARIATION OF 1973 COURSE

An accepted enrolment may be varied by the deletion of a subject (or subjects) and the inclusion of another subject or subjects, alteration of a course or a transfer from one School to another. A student may request permission to vary his enrolment up to 30 March. To do so he must complete a 'variation of a course — 1973' form. Copies of this form will be available from the adviser of studies. The completed form must be returned to an adviser of studies.

ARMORIAL BEARINGS

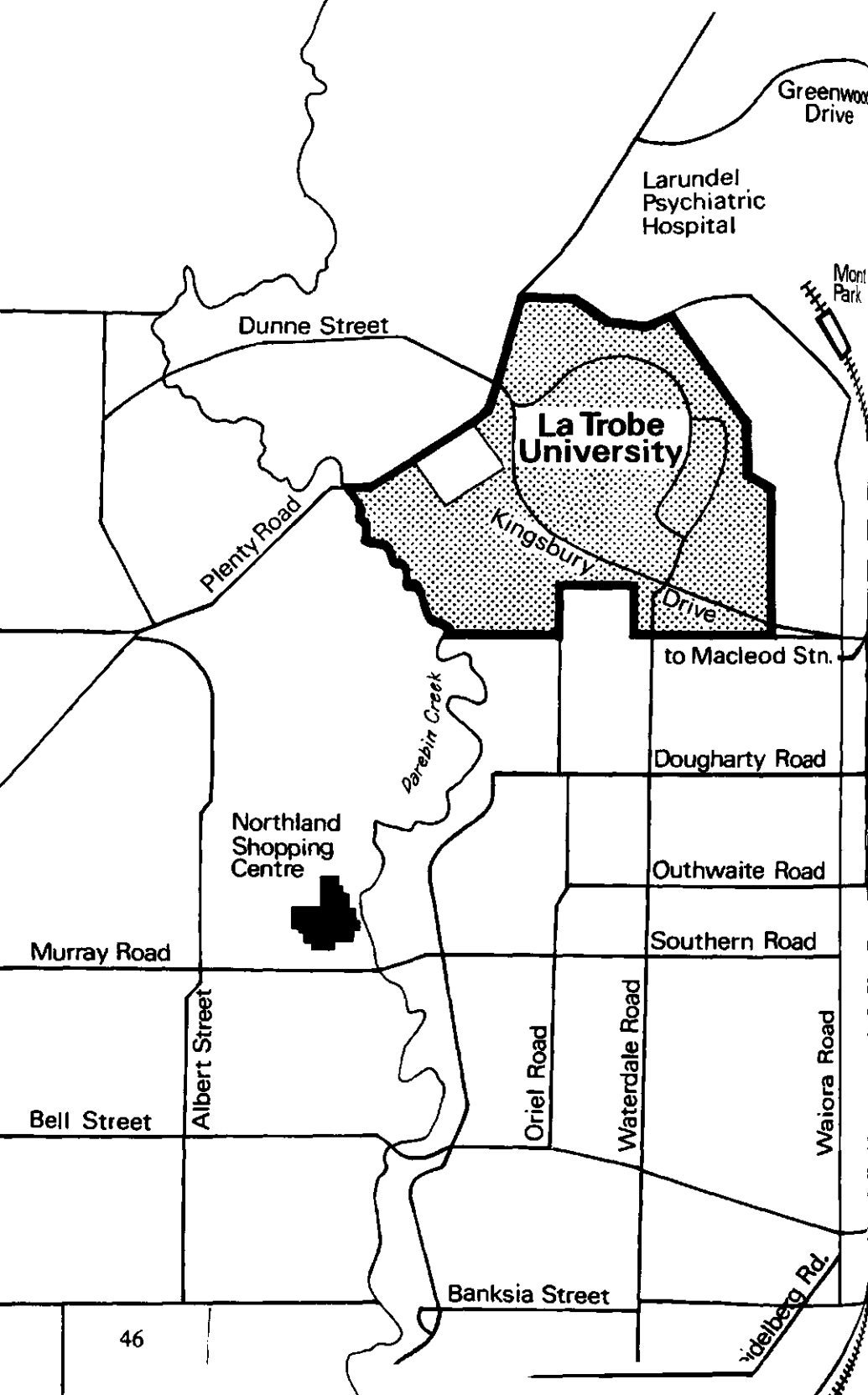


The official description of the University's armorial bearings is "For the Arms, Argent, a chaplet of common heath proper tied azure and circling in chief a Book expanded also proper leathered Gules, over all on a fesse of the last three Escallops Silver, and for the Crest on a Wreath Argent and Gules a Parchment Scroll perched thereon an Australian Wedgetailed Eagle, wings addorsed and inverted proper, the dexter claw supporting an Escallop of the Arms. The Mantling is Gules doubled Argent and the Motto – 'Qui cherche trouve'".

Australia is represented by the wedge-tailed eagle and Victoria by the sprigs of heath, the State's floral emblem. The open book symbolises learning and the scallop shells, which symbolise pilgrimages, are a reference to the armorial bearings of the La Trobe family.

The French motto "Qui cherche trouve" (He who seeks will find) is a modern version of the La Trobe family motto.





Greenwood Drive

Larundel Psychiatric Hospital

Mont Park

Dunne Street

La Trobe University

Kingsbury

Plenty Road

to Macleod Stn.

Dougharty Road

Northland Shopping Centre

Outhwaite Road

Murray Road

Southern Road

Bell Street

Albert Street

Oriel Road

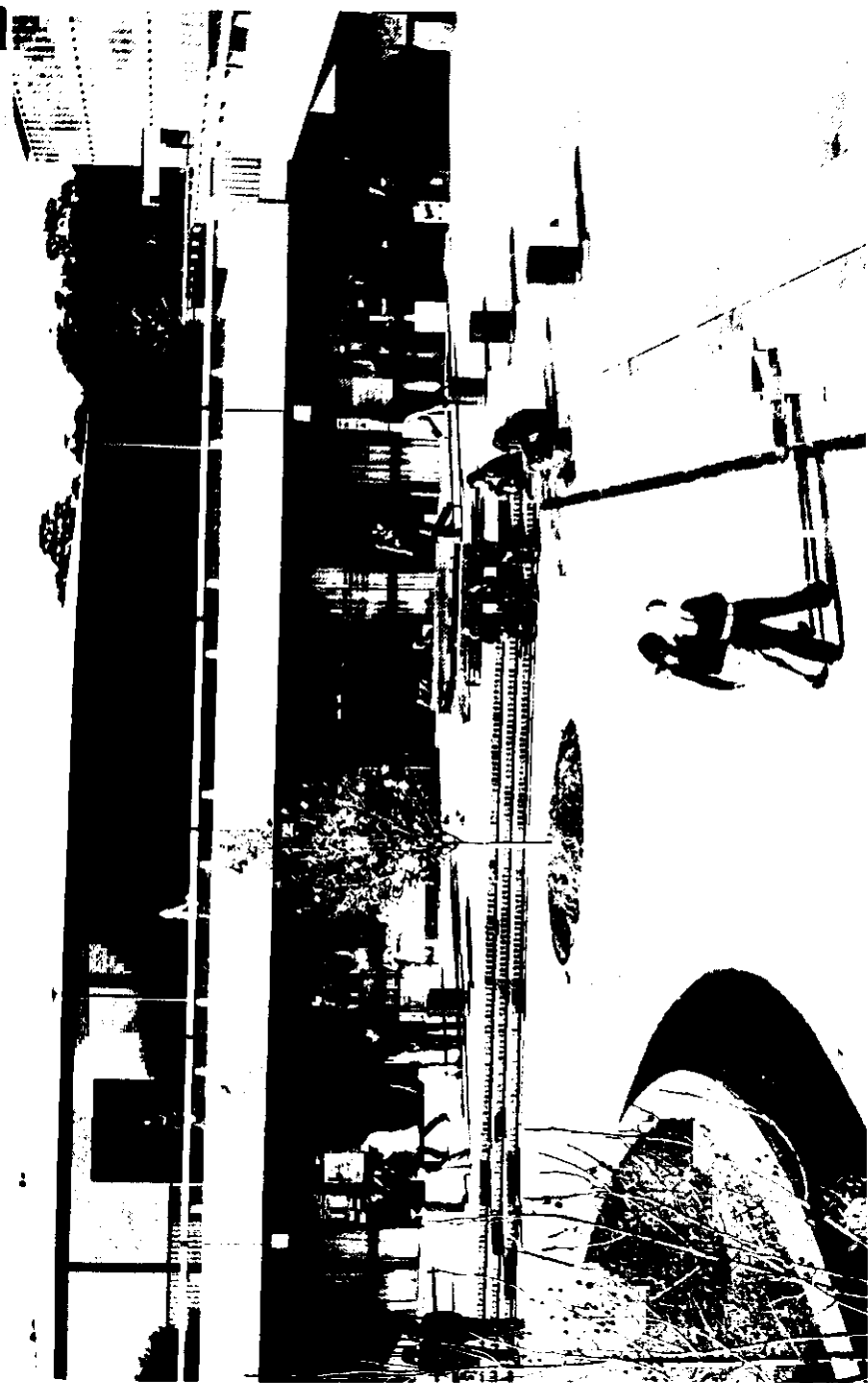
Waterdale Road

Waipara Road

Banksia Street

Heidelberg Rd.





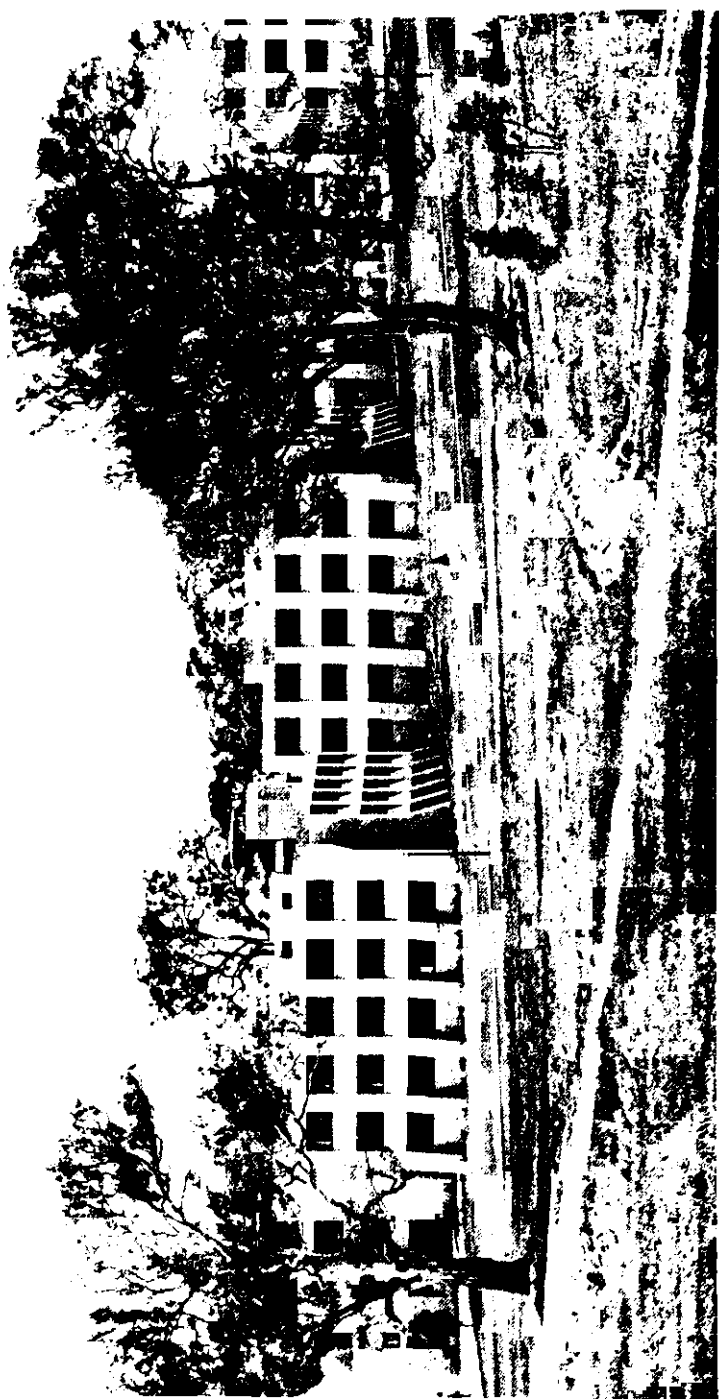
Agora



Thomas Cherry building



Biological reserve lakes



Chisholm College

PART II: THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE — SCHOOL REQUIREMENTS AND CHOICE OF SUBJECTS

The Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences offer courses leading, at both the pass and honours levels, to the degree of Bachelor of Arts: in addition, the School of Social Sciences offers pass and honours courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Though a BA can be taken in either School, the regulations and courses for it differ in the two cases. Students are therefore urged to read with care the explanations set out below of degree requirements and course patterns for the School in which they plan to enrol.

For an intending BA student, the choice of School will depend mainly on what he wishes to take as his 'major' study, the major being the discipline in which in most cases at least half a student's work will be done. A full description of the range of disciplines available as majors in each School is set out in the special sections below. To avoid one source of confusion it should especially be observed that three disciplines, history, mathematics and philosophy, are available in both the Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences but that the possible combinations for intending majors in these fields are different in each case. Thus a student who wishes to combine a major in history, mathematics or philosophy with a study of English or modern languages should enrol in Humanities; on the other hand, a major in history, mathematics or philosophy combined with economics, legal studies, politics or sociology should be taken in Social Sciences.

'Progress requirements' laid down by each School stipulate certain minimum achievements necessary before a student may continue his studies after the first year. These requirements are administered by School progress committees, and are set out in appendix A.

Each School appoints academic advisers of studies, whose approval is required before a student's proposed pattern of enrolment is accepted, and who are available throughout the year to advise students on problems which may arise concerning their course structure. Advisers may be contacted through the appropriate dean's office.

SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

THE PASS DEGREE

For the Bachelor of Arts pass degree, a student must complete a course

of subjects having a total work value of nine units (a unit is a measure of work value; each subject is allocated a number of units indicating its work value as laid down by the department which teaches it. The unit value of each subject taught in the School is set out in the table of subjects, on pp. 220 of this handbook). The course is designed to be completed in three years of full-time study, though part-time study is also possible. Stipulations as to the time allowed for completion of full-time or part-time degrees are fully set out under 'Academic Progress Rules', on p. 217 of this handbook.

Three units are normally taken at each of the student's three year levels and these units must be so arranged that a major of five or six units is taken from one of the disciplines or areas of study offered by the School. Up to seven units may be taken by a student majoring in mathematics. Seven disciplines are available as majors: English, French, history, mathematics, philosophy, Spanish and sociology (for approved students). History and Theory of Art may also be available. At present five areas of study are offered: Latin American studies, North American studies, Romance languages, philosophy of science, and history and philosophy of science.

A student may seek to offer one or more subjects (approved complementary courses) at the University of Melbourne concurrently with subjects at this University – see p. 39 of this handbook. (Procedures in Part 1).

In the normal course pattern, a student takes at first-year level three subjects with a total work value of three units. The field or area of study in which he wishes to major is chosen at the end of first year. Subjects with a total work value of three units are then taken at each of the second and third-year levels. At second-year level two, and at third-year level two or three of the units taken are chosen from those available in the field in which the student is majoring. The following samples (only three of many possible combinations) serve to illustrate how course structures may be arranged.

1. A sample major in Spanish:

First-year level: Spanish IA, English I, History/Sociology I.

Second-year level: Spanish IIA, Spanish IIB, History IIA.

Third-year level: Spanish IIIF, Spanish IIID, History IIIB.

2. A sample major in philosophy:

First-year level: Philosophy I, History IA, Politics I.

Second-year level: Philosophy IIFA (half unit), Philosophy IIFB (half unit), History IIA, Politics IIA.

Third-year level: Philosophy IIIFC, Philosophy IIILA, Philosophy IIILB, Philosophy IIISB, Philosophy IIJET, Philosophy IIIPH (all half-units).

3, A sample major in Latin-American studies:

First-year level: Spanish IA, History-Sociology I (Mexico), Philosophy I.

Second-year level: Spanish IIA, History-Sociology II (Brazil) Philosophy IIFA (half unit) Philosophy IIFB (half unit).

Third-year level: Spanish IIIF, Spanish IIID, Spanish IIIE (Portuguese A).

It should be noted that, while the major must be taken from a discipline or area of study offered by the School of Humanities, some supporting subjects may be taken from the offerings of other Schools. This matter is further explained under 'Choice of Subjects', below.

Certain general provisions apply to all courses. At the first-year level, a student may not take subjects in any one discipline totalling a work value of more than one unit, except in mathematics, where up to two units may be taken. The course as a whole must not include subjects from any one discipline having a total work value of more than six units, although, as stated above, students majoring in mathematics may take up to seven units in that discipline. A student may not, except with permission of the School, in any one year attempt subjects which have a total work value of more than three units. He may not enrol for a subject at second-year level unless he has completed or is currently enrolled for subjects which would complete the first year of his course, or enrol for any subject without having completed the prerequisites for that subject. At first-year level, a student must take one unit in a subject other than language or literature, unless he secures special permission to do otherwise.

Completion of a subject requires satisfactory performance at the annual examination as well as attendance at such lectures and tutorials and completion of such exercises and laboratory work as may be required. If a student has not complied with the requirements for any subject, he may be refused admission to the annual examination in that subject.

BACHELOR OF ARTS – DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

After completion of the first year of the BA degree course in the School, students may take a concurrent course which will enable them to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the Diploma in Education. This involves an additional year of study, and some modification of the

course patterns described above. For details of education courses see the entries in the handbook under School of Education.

A student who qualifies at this University for the degree of Bachelor of Arts may also apply to the School of Education for admission to the one-year course for the Diploma in Education.

CHOICE OF SUBJECTS

First Year

In his first year, a student takes three units at first-year level. *At least* two of these *must* be first-year units of the School of Humanities. The subjects (with a value of one unit) from which these can be chosen: English I, French I, History IA, IB, IC, ID, Mathematics IA, IB or IC, Philosophy I, Spanish I, History and Theory of Art I and Interdisciplinary Studies I.

A student's third unit could be another of the above subjects, or any other first-year subject offered in the University (except Social Sciences IA-IB and Social Sciences IA-IC). This third unit could be an approved complementary course from another university.

Students should note that a first-year history unit and History-Sociology I cannot be taken together, nor can more than one first-year unit be taken in any discipline except mathematics, in which up to two units may be taken.

Some subjects from other Schools commonly taken by humanities students include: Politics I, Economics I, Sociology I, Biology IA or IB, History-Sociology I, Legal Studies I, Psychology I, Physical Sciences IH.

Second and Third Year

In the second and third years a student takes subjects of six-units work value: three at second-year level and three at third-year level. These include four or five units towards a major in a chosen discipline or area of study, at least two of which must be at third-year level.

The other units may be chosen from any discipline or disciplines, providing prerequisites are satisfied. A student may apply for permission to take subjects from another School, or approved complementary courses from another university.

Two general requirements for second and third-year enrolments are that students may not take more than three units in any year without special permission, and that a student cannot enrol for a subject at second-year level unless he has completed or is currently enrolling for subjects which would complete the first year of his course.

Students seeking permission to follow a special pattern of enrolment should in the first instance seek the advice of the dean's assistant.

THE HONOURS DEGREE

The course for the degree with honours consists of subjects meeting the requirements for the pass degree with

- (a) such additional studies in the second and third years of the courses as may be prescribed by the Board of Studies of the School, and
- (b) a fourth year in the major study, unless permission is given for a course to be taken in a complementary subject with the approval of the chairmen of departments concerned.

Except in the case of mathematics a student will normally be admitted to an honours course at the beginning of his third year.

For further details of honours courses, students should consult the appropriate subject and area of studies entries in this handbook.

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Courses of study in the School of Social Sciences have been designed with three objectives particularly in mind: to give comprehensive training in the major, to ensure a substantial knowledge of some other aspects of the social sciences, and to help the student to move through his degree course in a progressive way so that he feels throughout that it has coherent meaning.

As in the School of Humanities, courses for a pass degree are designed to be completed in three years full-time, but they can also be taken part-time. See departmental entries for further information concerning honours courses.

ENROLLING FOR COURSES

Before enrolling, students selected for admission and re-enrolling students should carefully read the relevant sections of this handbook and any supplementary instructions provided.

A wide variety of subjects is available. Some of the School's disciplines may not be familiar from secondary school experience, for example, politics and philosophy, and some of the subjects known by titles like Social Sciences IA or Social Sciences IB. Information on the content of subjects is set out in later sections of this handbook.

The choice of first-year subjects, which form the basis of the degree as a whole, is important. The School's advisers of studies are available to help students to decide, but this advice will be of greater value if students have

already made themselves familiar with the range of subjects and considered what their fields of interest are likely to be.

Before enrolling, or re-enrolling, all students must attend an interview with an adviser of studies and obtain signed approval for the subject selected. Enrolment cannot be completed until this is done.

COURSE CHANGES

A student may not transfer from one subject to another later than three weeks after the commencement of the subject. (This applies to half units as well as to full units).

Advisers of studies must be consulted by students who are contemplating a change in course (including dropping a subject), or contemplating withdrawal from the University.

Withdrawal from a full-unit enrolment may be counted as a failure if the withdrawal is effected later than the last day of second term. Withdrawal from a half-unit enrolment may be counted as a failure if the withdrawal is effected:

- (a) in the case of a half unit starting at the beginning of the year, later than the end of the first week in second term;
- (b) in the case of a half unit starting in mid-year, later than the end of the first week in the third term.

Whether such withdrawals will or will not be counted as failures will be decided by the chairmen of examiners.

THE BACHELOR OF ARTS PASS DEGREE

For the Bachelor of Arts pass degree, a student must complete a course of subjects having a total work value of nine units. The course is designed to be completed in three years of full-time study, though part-time study is also possible. Stipulations as to the time allowed for completion of full-time or part-time degrees are fully set out under 'Academic Progress Rules', on p.217 of this handbook.

Three units are normally taken at each of the student's three year levels and these units must be so arranged that a major of exactly five units is taken from one of the following disciplines offered in the School: economics, history, legal studies, mathematics, philosophy, politics, sociology. Interdepartmental (social sciences) units are available as single subjects in first year and third year.

In the normal course pattern, a student takes at first-year level three subjects with a total work value of three units. The field in which he

wishes to major is chosen at the end of first year. Subjects with a total work value of three units are then taken at each of the second and third-year levels. At second-year level two, and at third-year level two or three of the subjects taken are chosen from those available in the field in which the student is majoring. The following sample serves to illustrate how a course structure may be arranged (in this case the student will major in history):

First-year level: History IB, Politics I, Economics I

Second-year level: History IIB, History IIG (half unit), History IIL (half unit), Politics IIA

Third-year level: History IIIC, History IIID (half unit), History IIIE (half unit), Politics IIIA

Only disciplines offered within the School of Social Sciences may be taken, except that a first-year modern languages unit may be taken in place of a second-year social sciences subject with special permission of the dean.

Certain general provisions apply to all courses. At first-year level students may not take subjects in any one discipline totalling a work value of more than one unit except in the case of mathematics for which the student may enrol in one-and-a-half units. The maximum total work value normally permitted at any level is three units. The rules governing special cases are outlined under 'Academic Progress', Appendix A.

A student may not enrol for any subject at one level until he has completed or is concurrently enrolled to complete the requirements for the previous level of his course.

At first-year level students must choose at least one unit from the following disciplines: economics, legal studies, politics, sociology.

Completion of a subject requires satisfactory performance at the annual examination as well as attendance at such lectures and tutorials and completion of such exercises and laboratory work as may be required. If a student has not complied with the requirements for any subject, he may be refused admission to the annual examination in that subject.

Students should also consult any supplementary instructions issued before enrolling or re-enrolling.

BACHELOR OF ARTS – DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

After completion of the first year of the BA degree course in the School students may take a concurrent course which will enable them to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the Diploma in Education. This involves an additional year of study, and some modifications of the course patterns described above. For details of education courses see the entries in

this handbook under School of Education.

A student who has qualified at this University for the degree of Bachelor of Arts may apply to the School of Education for admission to the one-year course for the Diploma in Education.

CHOICE OF SUBJECTS

First Year

In his first year, a student takes three units at first-year level. At present the following units are offered in the School: *Economics I, History IA, IB, IC, ID, *History-Sociology I, *Legal Studies I, Mathematics IA, IC, Philosophy I, *Politics I, Social Sciences IA/IB, Social Sciences IA/IC, Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI, *Sociology IA, IB. At least one unit must be chosen from those marked with an asterisk*.

The following combinations are not possible:

History-Sociology I and any other history unit;

History-Sociology I and any other sociology unit;

Social Sciences IA/IB or Social Sciences IA/IC and Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI;

Mathematics IC and Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI.

Not more than one unit can be chosen from any one discipline except that a student may enrol for Mathematics IA and Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI to fulfil the prerequisites for second-year level mathematics units.

Students intending to major in economics are advised to take either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IC or Social Sciences IA/IB or Social Sciences IA/IC. Students taking Mathematics IA or IC are strongly advised not to take Social Sciences IA/IB.

To proceed to the second-year unit in any discipline students must have passed a unit in that discipline at the first-year level, except that a student who has passed Politics I is permitted to enrol for a history unit at second-year level. A student should ensure that he has the prerequisite for second-year units in the discipline in which he considers he is likely to major.

Note that Social Sciences IA is a half unit which can be combined with either Mathematics IBI or Social Sciences IB or Social Sciences IC.

Second Year

In second year a student takes subjects totalling three units work value. These include subjects of exactly two units work value in the discipline chosen as a major. The third unit may be chosen from second-year subjects

offered in other disciplines in the School for which the student has the prerequisites, except that no student may take all three units at second-year level from history, philosophy and mathematics.

Requirements for students who have been enrolled for second-year subjects before 1971 without completing second year have been communicated to the students concerned.

A student may not enrol for a subject at second-year level unless he has completed or is currently enrolled for subjects which would complete the first year of his course. Prerequisites for the subjects offered in second year are indicated under the departmental entries.

By special permission of the dean a student may choose as his third second-year level unit (not as part of the major) a first-year unit offered in the School of Social Sciences or a modern languages unit offered in the School of Humanities.

Third Year

During third year a student takes subjects totalling three units work value. These include subjects of exactly two units work value in the discipline chosen as a major. The third unit may be chosen from third-year subjects offered in other disciplines in the School for which the student has the prerequisites or from the third-year level inter-departmental subjects (listed under Social Sciences). The inter-departmental subjects are offered in co-operation by two or more departments.

A student may not enrol for a subject at third-year level unless he has completed or is concurrently enrolled for subjects which would complete the second year of his course. Prerequisites for the subjects offered in the third year are indicated under the departmental entries.

THE HONOURS DEGREE

The honours degree will entail a fourth year of more advanced study, and in the second and third years extra work may be required of honours students. A student will not have to decide in his first year whether he wishes to take honours. For further details of honours courses, students should consult the appropriate subject entries in this handbook.

PASS DEGREE IN BOTH ARTS AND ECONOMICS

A student who has been awarded either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Economics degree may complete the other degree by undertaking an approved course equivalent to a further two years of full-time study.

THE BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS PASS DEGREE

For the Bachelor of Economics pass degree, a student must complete a course of subjects having a total work value of nine units. The course is designed to be completed in three years of full-time study, though part-time study is also possible. Stipulations as to the time allowed for completion of full-time or part-time degrees are fully set out under 'Progress Requirements' on p. 217.

Three units are normally taken at each of the student's three year levels and these units must be so arranged that a major of at least five units is taken from economics. However, if he wishes a student may count certain second and third-year mathematics subjects as economics subjects to make up the major.

Apart from economics, the following disciplines are available in the School: history, legal studies, mathematics, philosophy, politics and sociology. Interdepartmental (Social Sciences) units are available as single subjects in first year and third year.

At first-year level a Bachelor of Economics student must take Economics I. He must also take Social Sciences IA/IB or Social Sciences IA/IC unless he takes Mathematics IA or Mathematics IC. (A student taking Mathematics IA or Mathematics IC is strongly advised not to take Social Sciences IA/IB, but he may take a unit consisting of Social Sciences IA and Mathematics IBI).

The third first-year unit must be one offered at first-year level by a discipline within the School other than economics. For a student taking Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI, this third unit must be Mathematics IA. In other cases a student may not take more than one unit from a discipline.

At second-year level a B Ec student must take second-year economics subjects to a work value of at least two units, which must include Economics IIA (two half units). The third unit may be a second-year unit offered by a discipline within the School other than economics. In some circumstances, however, a second-year student may, with the permission of the Dean, take a first-year unit offered in the School.

At third-year level, a B Ec student must take third-year economics subjects to a work value of at least two units, which must include Economics IIIA. The third unit may be a third-year interdepartmental subject.

The following sample serves to illustrate how a course structure may be arranged:

First-year level: Economics I, Social Sciences IA/IB, Politics I.

Second-year level: Economics IIA, Economics IIC, Economics IIE, Politics IIA.

Third-year level: Economics IIIA Economics IIIC, Economics IIIE, Social Sciences IIIA.

The maximum total work value normally permitted at any level is three units. The rules governing special cases are outlined under 'Academic Progress'.

A student may not enrol for any subject at one level until he has completed or is concurrently enrolled to complete the requirements for the previous level of his course.

Completion of a subject requires satisfactory performance at the annual examination as well as attendance at such lectures and tutorials and completion of such exercises as may be required. If a student has not complied with the requirements for any subject, he may be refused admission to the annual examination in that subject.

Further information about economics courses is given in the 'Disciplines' section. Before enrolling or re-enrolling a student should consult any supplementary instructions which may have been issued.

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS – DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

After completion of the first year of the B Ec degree course in the School, a student may take a concurrent course which will enable him to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics and the Diploma in Education. This involves an additional year of study, and some modification of the course patterns described above. For details of education courses see the entries in this handbook under School of Education.

A student who has qualified at this University for the degree of Bachelor of Economics may apply to the School of Education for admission to the one-year course for the Diploma in Education.

CHOICE OF SUBJECTS

First year

In his first year, a student takes three units at first-year level. At present the following units are offered in the School: Economics I, History IA, IB, IC, ID, History-Sociology I, Legal Studies I, Mathematics IA, IC, Philosophy I, Politics I, Social Sciences IA/IB, Social Sciences IA/IC, Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI, Sociology IA, IB.

For a B Ec student, one of the three units must be Economics I. He must also take Social Sciences IA/IB or Social Sciences IA/IC unless he takes Mathematics IA or Mathematics IC. He cannot take both Social Sciences IA/IB or Social Sciences IA/IC and Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI, or both Mathematics IC and Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI. He is strongly advised not to take both Social Sciences IA/IB and Mathematics IA or IC.

Not more than one unit can be chosen from any one discipline except that a student may enrol for Mathematics IA and Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI to fulfil the prerequisites for second-year level mathematics units.

To proceed to the second-year unit in any discipline students must have passed a unit in that discipline at the first-year level, except that a student who has passed Politics I is permitted to enrol for a history unit at second-year level.

Note that Social Sciences IA is a half unit which can be combined with either Mathematics IBI or Social Sciences IB or Social Sciences IC.

A mathematics unit would be very valuable to any student of economics; for some important branches of economics in which a student may later wish to specialize, a knowledge of mathematics is essential.

Second Year

In his second year, a student takes subjects to a work value of three units, of which one unit must be Economics IIA (two half units); a further unit (usually in the form of two half units) is selected from other second-year economics subjects. The third unit must normally be a second-year unit, for which the student has the prerequisites. (In some circumstances, however, a second-year student may, with the permission of the dean, take a first-year unit offered in the School.)

A student may not enrol for a subject at second-year level unless he has completed (or is concurrently enrolled for) subjects which would complete the first year of his course. Prerequisites for the subjects offered in second year are indicated in the economics and other departmental entries.

Third Year

In his third year, a student takes third-year economics subjects to a work value of at least two units, which must include the full-unit subject Economics IIIA.

Apart from mathematics subjects which may be counted as economics,

the other third-year subjects from which the remaining economics unit must be drawn are at present Economics IIB—M (all half units).

The third unit in the third-year course may be selected from the inter-departmental subjects Social Sciences IIIA, Social Sciences IIC—IIIE.

A student may not enrol for a subject at third-year level unless he has completed (or is currently enrolled for) subjects which would complete the second year of his course. Prerequisites for the subjects offered in third year are indicated in the economics and other departmental entries.

THE HONOURS DEGREE

The honours course requires an extra year of full-time study. To a great extent the first three years of the honours course are the same as the pass course, and it is not necessary for a student to decide in his first year whether he wishes to take honours. However, a student should give notice of his wish to take an honours course as early as possible.

In the second and third year extra work may be required of an intending honours student. In third year he is strongly advised to take at least one of Economics IID and Social Sciences IID. Also in third year he is strongly advised (unless he has studied mathematics at university level or taken Economics IIG or already taken Economics IIH) to take Economics IIH as part of Economics IIIA (in place of that part of Economics IIIA dealing with international monetary economics).

Admission to the final honours year depends on performance during the three years of the pass degree. The normal criteria for assessing this performance are listed below.

Criteria for Entry to Fourth-year Honours Course

First Criterion

A student will be eligible if in third year he got at least two Bs, or one B and two Cs, in full units; or the equivalent, where half units are taken.

Second Criterion

In other cases eligibility will be assessed as follows:

1. Economics units and half units (including interdepartmental units and mathematical units — in the sense of full subjects — regarded as part of the economics course):

A = 3 points in the case of a unit, $1\frac{1}{2}$ points in the case of a half unit.

B = 2 points in the case of a unit, 1 point in the case of a half unit.

C = 1 point in the case of a unit, $\frac{1}{2}$ point in the case of a half unit.

2. Other units and half units, except Social Sciences IA/IB:

A or B = 1 point per unit or $\frac{1}{2}$ point per half unit.

3. A student will require for admission to the honours course at least 6 points, including at least one A or B in an economics unit.

Choice of Subjects

A fourth-year B Ec student is required to write a long essay on a subject giving scope for both critical appraisal and constructive thought. In order to start work on the long essay he is required to return to the University at the beginning of February.

Apart from the long essay, the fourth year involves course work to the value of three-and-a-half units. Of these, two must be the full-unit subjects Economics IVA and IVB. The remainder are to be made up from the subjects Economics IVC-M, all of which are half units.

PASS DEGREE IN BOTH ARTS AND ECONOMICS

A student who has been awarded either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Economics degree may complete the other degree by undertaking an approved course equivalent to a further two years of full-time study.

PART III: GRADUATE STUDIES

In 1973 a number of students will be accepted for graduate studies. Graduates may apply at any time to be admitted as candidates for the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Economics, Master of Education or Doctor of Philosophy. An appropriate honours degree will normally be the preliminary requirement for admission to any postgraduate degree course. In some disciplines it may be possible to complete the work for the master's degree by thesis, by course work, or by a combination of the two. In most disciplines it is possible to read for a master's degree on a part-time basis.

Persons seeking enrolment for a higher-degree course should first contact the chairman of the appropriate discipline to discuss their particular research interests, as consideration of an application for a higher-degree course will depend on the availability of facilities and suitable supervisors. The candidature of each prospective student must be approved by the appropriate higher-degree committee before the student can be admitted to the university.

Further information on the fields of research pursued and the facilities available appears under descriptions of the appropriate disciplines.

PART IV: DISCIPLINES

The following pages contain details of the disciplines in which subjects are offered. The disciplines are listed in alphabetical order. Examination requirements, lectures and other work requirements and information on postgraduate studies are all included. Details of incompatible, companion and prerequisite subjects are set out in the table of subjects. Unless otherwise specified books marked with an asterisk are available as paperbacks.

The handbook relating to the Schools of agriculture, biological sciences and physical sciences contain the details of the disciplines offered in those Schools.

CATALAN

For 1973 the Spanish division of the Department of Modern Languages offers one unit in Catalan language and literature. This course is known as Spanish III G/IV G. It is available to students of Spanish in their third or fourth years. Its aim is to impart a practical knowledge of the Catalan language and to provide a general introduction to Catalan literature and a study in depth of several outstanding literary works.

Further information is available from the Professor of Spanish.

ECONOMICS

In the first year there is only one economics subject, Economics I, described below, which is a prerequisite for all further studies in economics. (It should be noted that a mathematics subject would be very valuable to any student of economics; for some important branches of economics in which a student may later wish to specialize a knowledge of mathematics is essential.)

In his second year, a B Ec student must take economics subjects to a work value of at least two units, of which one unit must be Economics IIA (two half units).

To make up an economics major, Mathematical Statistics II, Pure Mathematics II, Applied Mathematics II, or General Mathematics II, may be counted as an economics unit. (However, Mathematical Statistics II is incompatible with Economics IIB (economic statistics), and Economics IH (introductory mathematics for economists) is incompatible with any mathematics subject.

Second-year subjects offered by the Economics Department, Economics IA – III, are described below.

In his third year, a B Ec student must take Economics IIIA and at least one additional economics (or mathematics) unit. One unit may be a third-year interdepartmental subject. The subjects Economics IIIA–IIIM are described below. The interdepartmental subjects, Social Sciences IIIA and IIC–IIIE are described under the Social Sciences heading.

Satisfactory completion of all specified work is a condition for completing courses in all years. Attendance at tutorials is also a condition for completing Economics I, Social Sciences IA, Social Sciences IB and Social Sciences IC.

Further information about the B Ec degree is given on pages 61 to 66.

ECONOMICS I: (Full Unit)

Professor D.H. Whitehead

This subject is mainly concerned with an examination of the forces determining the level of activity in the economy. Consideration is given to the use of fiscal and monetary policy as instruments of economic control, and to the difficulties that may arise for their use in an 'open' economy. Attention is concentrated upon a systematic analysis of these problems but in addition the behaviour of the Australian economy in the post-war world is discussed.

Prerequisite: None. This is the introductory course in economics and is a prerequisite for all other economics subjects. No previous knowledge of economics is assumed.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Classes – at least one a week for three terms.

To obtain a pass in the subject, satisfactory performance will be required in tutorials and in such essays, exercises and tests as may be set throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Lipsey, Richard G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics* 3rd edn, Weidenfeld and Nicolson 1971

McKenna, Joseph P. *Aggregate Economic Analysis* 3rd edn, Holt, Rinehart and Winston 1969

*Perkins, James O.N. *Australia in the World Economy* Sun Books 1968
Australia, Committee of Economic Enquiry *Report* Canberra 1965, 2 vols,
Chairman: Sir James Vernon.

Students may also find it useful to purchase Heilbroner, Robert L. *Understanding Macroeconomics* Prentice-Hall 1965 and groups of students may also find it useful to purchase Stilwell, J.A. and Lipsey, R.G. *Workbook to Accompany an Introduction to Positive Economics* Weidenfeld and Nicholson 1967.

ECONOMICS IIA (I and II): Microeconomics (Two Half Units)

Dr B.R. Stewardson

Second-year microeconomics is taught in two half-units, to be taken successively. They are concerned with resource allocation, price theory, the theory of market structure, welfare economics, and applications of this body of theory to the Australian economy, notably in the field of international trade and tariff policy and of restrictive trade practices and measures taken to control them.

Prerequisite: Economics I. Economics IIA-I and Economics IIA-II must be taken in the same year.

Class Requirements: Lectures – two a week for the first half of the year in Economics IIA-I; two a week for the second half of the year in Economics IIA-II. Tutorials – one a week for the first half of the year in Economics IIA-I; one a week for the second half of the year in Economics IIA-II. Essays, tutorial exercises and special tests, as set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper in each half unit.

Prescribed Reading

Lipsey, Richard G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics* 3rd edn, Weidenfeld and Nicolson 1971

*Galbraith, John K. *American Capitalism* Penguin 1963

*Winch, D.M. *Analytical Welfare Economics* Penguin 1971

Nieuwenhuysen, J.P. *Australian Trade Practices; Readings* Cheshire 1970

Additional prescribed reading will be announced.

ECONOMICS IIB: Economic Statistics II (Half Unit)

Dr H.T. Burley

This half unit will further develop and apply the fundamentals of probability theory and theoretical frequency distributions. It will deal with estimators and hypothesis testing, with special reference to economics. The topics of sampling, quality control and simple regression will be covered.

Multiple regression analysis will be approached via matrix algebra, and there will be a general discussion of the problems involved in employing regression techniques in economic model building. The course will integrate estimation techniques with economic theory, empirical data and decision making.

The Fortran IV programming language will be taught together with some computational methods employed on electronic computers for econometric work. A multiple regression program will be provided for students to carry out an econometric project. The computer section of the course will account for 15 per cent of the marks awarded in the subject.

Prerequisite: A first-year Mathematics Department subject or Social Sciences IB (upper stream) are normally required. Students with an A or B in Social Sciences IB (lower stream) will be permitted to enrol, with the caution that a knowledge of elementary probability theory and matrix algebra will be presumed during the course.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Tutorials – one a fortnight for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Kimmenta, Jan *Elements of Econometrics* Collier and Macmillan 1971
Turner, J.C. *Modern Applied Mathematics* English Universities Press 1970

ECONOMICS IIC: Economic History (Half Unit)

Mr J. Anderson

In this half unit an examination is made of the English and Japanese industrial revolutions. It is intended to stimulate historical insight into the development process in contemporary under-developed countries. It will be sought to show how economic change was related to the social and economic position of these countries and how simple economic models can be used to analyse their development.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Tutorials – one a fortnight for three terms.

To obtain a pass in the subject, satisfactory performance will be required in tutorials and in such essays, exercises and tests as may be set throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

- *Rostow, Walt W. *The Stages of Economic Growth* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1960
- *Deane, Phyllis *The First Industrial Revolution* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1965
- *Allen, George C. *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan, 1867-1937* 2nd rev. edn, Allen & Unwin 1962
- *Storry, Richard *History of Modern Japan* Penguin 1967
- *Meier, Gerald M. *Leading Issues in Economic Development* 2nd edn, Oxford Univ. Pr. 1970 (recommended for those who intend to take Economics IIIC)

ECONOMICS IID: Accounting (Half Unit)

Mr M. Scorgie

The object of this half unit is to introduce students of economics to a broad range of simple accounting procedures and to examine critically some aspects of accounting theory. The course includes: an examination of accounting and economic concepts of income; an outline of the accounting principles; the simple recording of transactions and adjusting entries, and the preparation of accounts, balance sheets and funds statements; an examination of some problems arising from changing price levels; the setting up and uses of cost variance accounts; and simple decision-making for investments.

Prerequisites: Economics I. (Economics IIA and Economic Statistics II or Mathematical Economics II or Introductory Mathematics for Economics II must be taken before or in the same year as this half unit.) No previous knowledge of accounting is assumed.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week for three terms and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

- *Goldberg, Louis and Hill, V.R. *The Elements of Accounting* 3rd edn, rev., Melbourne Univ. Pr. 1966 (or any other elementary text)
Gordon, Myron, J. and Shillinglaw G. *Accounting: Management Approach* 4th edn, Irwin 1969
Mathews, Russell L. *Accounting Framework* Cheshire 1971

ECONOMICS IIE: Industrial Relations (Half Unit)

Professor R.M. Martin

This half unit covers three main fields. The first section includes the social structure of industry and sociological factors in work behaviour and in planned change. The second section deals with major institutions in Australian industrial relations, including trade unions, employers' organizations and industrial tribunals. The third section deals with economic aspects of industrial relations and wage determination.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Tutorials – one a fortnight for three terms. Tutorial exercises and special tests as set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

- Cubbon, H.A. et. al. *Work and Negotiation in the Broken Hill Mining Industry* Department of Psychology, University of Melbourne 1966
*Isaac, Joseph E. and Ford G.W. eds *Australian Labour Economics; Readings* Sun Books 1967
*Isaac, Joseph E. and Ford, G.W. eds *Australian Labour Relations; Readings* 2nd edn, Sun Books 1971
Lipsey, Richard G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics* 3rd edn, Weidenfeld and Nicolson 1971
*Brown, Ernest H.P. *Pay and Profits* Manchester Univ. Pr. 1968

ECONOMICS IIG: Mathematical Economics (Half Unit)

Dr G.C. O'Brien

This half unit gives an elementary introduction to modern developments in quantitative economics. The course covers such topics as input-output analysis, linear programming, game theory and other simple linear models. The Fortran IV programming language is taught and methods for solving

large linear models on digital computers are stressed. Each student will solve at least one such problem on the computer.

Prerequisites: A first year Mathematics Department subject or Social Sciences IB (upper stream). However, students with an A or a B in Social Sciences IB (lower stream) will be permitted to enrol provided that they have satisfactorily completed a special background course.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper. The result of written exercises and tests during the year will be taken into account.

Prescribed Reading

Theil, Henri, Boot, J.C. and Kloeck, T. *Operations Research and Quantitative Economics: An Elementary Introduction* McGraw-Hill 1965

ECONOMICS IIB: Introductory Mathematics for Economists (Half Unit)

Mrs Zaiga Wiltshire

This course introduces some of the mathematical techniques and notation useful in the study of economic theory. The first term covers a mathematical treatment of functions of one variable in micro-economics, maximization, minimization of such functions, elasticities and other economic applications of calculus to functions of one variable. The second term covers functions of two or more variables, particularly utility and production functions; techniques of maximization and minimization, unconstrained and constrained; homogeneity of functions; marginal rates of substitution; product exhaustion. The third term covers integration and its applications. The course is intended for students who have not enrolled for a Mathematics Department subject. It provides a background for further study in economic theory.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight, and tutorial exercises as set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

*Allen, Roy G.D. *Mathematical Analysis for Economists* Papermac 1969

*Chiang, A.C. *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics* int. student edn, 1967

ECONOMICS IIJ: Business Decision-Making (Half Unit)

Dr D. Elsum

This half unit provides a survey of the more important quantitative techniques within a framework of a management information system. Scientific management approaches will be examined so that current and future developments in philosophy and technique may be evaluated and applied within the business environment.

The course provides a good basis for third-year management courses. However, it may be necessary to limit enrolment if the numbers become too large.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. Research project, exercises and special tests as set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Sasieni, M., Yashan, A. and Friedman, L. *Operations Research – Methods and Problems* Wiley 1959

ECONOMICS IIIA: Monetary Economics and Economic Policy (Full Unit)

Mr M.P. Schneider

This unit consists of a course in macroeconomics, with particular emphasis on the macroeconomic role of money and other financial assets, and on monetary and other branches of economic policy. It also includes a discussion of international monetary economics.

Intending honours students who have neither studied mathematics at university level nor taken either Mathematical Economics II or Introductory Mathematics for Economists II may take the latter half unit as an alternative to that section of the course dealing with international monetary economics, and are strongly advised to do so.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Seminars – one a week for three terms. Essays and seminar papers as set.

Examination: Two three-hour papers.

Preliminary Reading

*Ritter, Lawrence S. and Silber, W.L. *Money* Basic Books 1970

Prescribed Reading

- *Lindauer, John, comp. *Macroeconomic Readings* Free Press 1968
- *Runcie, Neil ed. *Australian Monetary and Fiscal Policy, Selected Readings* vol. 1, Univ. of London Pr. 1971
- *Shapiro, Edward *Macroeconomic Analysis* 2nd edn, Harcourt, Brace & World 1970

ECONOMICS IIIC: Economic Development (Half Unit)

Mr K.D. Thomas

This half unit deals with economic aspects of the problems of present-day underdeveloped countries. Individual sectors are examined to assess possible means of increasing output, and the treatment also considers demand aspects, foreign trade and aid, human resources, and the role of government. Particular attention is given to policy issues and case studies are used where appropriate.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA. Second-year economic history subjects, though not a prerequisite, would be a useful preliminary.

Class Requirements: A weekly lecture plus a fortnightly tutorial, throughout the year. Essay and tutorial papers as set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

Myint, Hla. *The Economics of the Developing Countries* 3rd edn, Hutchinson Univ. Library 1967

Prescribed Reading

*Meier, Gerald M. *Leading Issues in Economic Development* 2nd edn, Oxford Univ. Pr. 1970

ECONOMICS IIID: Economic Theory (Half Unit)

Dr O. Kingma

This half unit provides a fuller and more rigorous treatment of theoretical issues than is available in Economics I, IIA and IIIA.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar a week for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

ECONOMICS IIIE: Labour Economics (Half Unit)

Not available in 1973.

ECONOMICS IIIF: Comparative Economic Systems (Half Unit)

Dr Csapo

This half unit examines differing institutional solutions to the basic economic problems which face any society. It begins by considering theoretical arguments about how economic activities might be co-ordinated under different systems of ownership and control. The major part of the course is concerned with the features and problems of various forms of economic organization, as these have evolved in practice. Particular attention is given to socialist economies. Finally some general issues in political economy are discussed in the broad context of the choice of economic systems.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: A combination of lectures, tutorials and seminars over three terms. (The initial arrangements are a weekly lecture plus a fortnightly tutorial. For later sections of the course this is changed to a weekly seminar). Essays and tutorial/seminar papers are set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

*Grossman, Gregory *Economic Systems* Prentice-Hall 1967

Prescribed Reading

Bornstein, Morris ed. *Comparative Economic Systems* rev. edn, Irwin 1969

ECONOMICS IIIG: Econometrics (Half Unit)

Professor S.P. Burley

This half unit will be concerned with an empirical analysis of macro-economic models. It will include a treatment of regression analysis for systems of macroeconomic relationships and a study of certain national econometric models of this type. Forecasting, planning and simulation characteristics will be given special consideration.

Prerequisite: Economics IIB or Mathematical Statistics II.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Tutorials – one a fortnight for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

*Johnston, J., *Econometric Methods* 2nd edn, McGraw-Hill 1971

ECONOMICS IIIH: Growth and Fluctuations in the Australian Economy (Half Unit)

Dr W.A. Sinclair

This half unit is concerned with the factors determining the course of output in Australia from about 1820 until the present day. One main theme will be the process of economic growth in a region of recent white settlement and another the alteration between economic stability and severe depression in Australian history. The growth and fluctuation of the Australian economy since the Second World War will be viewed in its historical perspective.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — one a fortnight for three terms. Essays as set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Shann, Edward O.G. *An Economic History of Australia* Georgian House 1966

Butlin, Noel G. *Investment in Australian Economic Development 1861 — 1900* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1964

ECONOMICS IIIJ: Management Techniques

Miss C.R. Weston

This half unit provides a link between theoretical and practical aspects of microeconomics. The application of microeconomic theory to problems faced by persons within a firm where both internal and external sources of financial information are available will be the basis of the management games used in the course. Management games will be used as the primary teaching device. Participation in the management games to be run is a prerequisite for sitting the final exam.

Students will find the following book a useful introduction:

Helfert, Eric A. *Techniques of Financial Analysis* rev. edn, R.D. Irwin, Homewood, Illinois 1967

Class Requirements: One 1½-hour seminar each week for three terms.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA and Economics IID.

Examination: One 3-hour paper.

ECONOMICS IIIC: Operations Research (Half Unit)

Dr G.C. O'Brien

This half unit is an introduction to optimization techniques in decision making from a mathematical point of view. Topics studied will be chosen from the following: allocation problems and dynamic programming; sequential decision making; waiting line phenomena; transportation networks; assignment problems; restocking theory; uses of Boolean algebra; personnel management; graph theory; weighting problems; scheduling problems.

Prerequisite: Economics IIB or Economics IIG or any Mathematics subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper. The results of written exercises and tests during the year will be taken into account.

Preliminary Reading

Theil, Henri, Boot, J.C. and Kloeck, T. *Operations Research and Quantitative Economics; An Elementary Introduction* McGraw-Hill 1965

ECONOMICS IIIL: History of Economic Thought (Half Unit)

Mr M.P. Schneider

This half unit covers (a) a selective discussion of the principal developments in the history of economic thought from Aristotle to Keynes, with particular emphasis on the intellectual and economic environments in which they took place, and (b) a closer examination of certain economic theories to be found in the works of Thomas Mun, Cantillon, Quesnay, Adam Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, Marx, Walras, Marshall, and Keynes.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Seminars – one a fortnight for three terms. Essays and seminar papers as set.

Examination: Assessment by means of one three-hour paper, and one essay done under examination conditions during the year.

Preliminary Reading

*Heilbroner, Robert L. *The Worldly Philosophers* 3rd edn, newly rev.
Simon and Schuster 1967

Prescribed Reading

Rima, Ingrid H. *Development of Economic Analysis* rev. edn, R.D. Irwin
1972

ECONOMICS IIIM: Management of Company Finance (Half Unit)

Miss C.R. Weston

This half unit considers the practical and theoretical aspects of company finance. The analysis of companies and their financing will be made from the company's and the investor's points of view. Topics covered will include: types of equity financing, sources and costs of funds, share valuation and financial aspects of mergers and takeovers.

Emphasis throughout will be on Australian companies.

Prerequisites: Economics IIA and IID.

Class Requirements: One one-and-a-half hour seminar a week.

Examination: A project to be completed during the year involving the detailed analysis of at least one public company and one three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Samuels, J.M. and Wilkes, S.M. *Management of Company Finance* Nelson
1971

ECONOMICS IVA: Trade and Growth (Full Unit)

Mr W. Kopcke

This unit covers topics in the theory of international trade and in the theory of economic growth, with some attention to those parts of theory which are concerned with the interactions between the processes of trade and growth.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar a week for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

*Heller, H. Robert. *International Trade: Theory and Empirical Evidence*
Prentice-Hall 1968

ECONOMICS IVB: Public Policy (Full Unit)**B. Parmenter**

This is a full unit examining the theory of welfare economics as a basis for micro public policy and its application in public investment and public enterprise economics.

Class Requirements: One two-hour session a week for three terms. Essays and seminar papers as set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

Parmenter, Edward J. *Welfare Economics: Ten Introductory Essays* 2nd edn, Random House 1969

ECONOMICS IVC: Economic Development (Half Unit)**Mr K.B. Thomas**

This half unit will enable students with an interest in the economic problems of underdeveloped countries to undertake further studies in this field. The particular selection of topics, and the time spent on each, will be decided after discussion among the students enrolled.

Prerequisite: Economics IIIC.

Class Requirements: Thirteen sessions. Such written work as may be set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

*Meier, Gerald M. *Leading Issues in Economic Development* 2nd edn, Oxford Univ. Pr. 1970

ECONOMICS IVD: Econometrics (Half Unit)**Professor S.P. Burley**

This half unit is concerned with statistical techniques for estimating dynamic econometric models. The topics covered include spectral analysis, cross spectral analysis, distributed lag models, business cycles, seasonality and other special problems of economic time series.

Prerequisite: Economics IIIG or Social Sciences IIID.

Class Requirements: Thirteen sessions.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

*Dhrymes, P.J. *Econometrics; Statistical Foundations and Applications*
Harper and Row 1971

ECONOMICS IVE: Quantitative Economic Planning (Half Unit)

Dr H.T. Burley

Methods of planning to be discussed in this half unit are linear, non-linear and dynamic programming.

Applications of the planning methods cover both macroeconomic and microeconomic problems. Specifically we will look at transport problems, man-power scheduling, machine-time problems, blending problems, inventory problems, portfolio selection, fixed-charge problems, certainty equivalence, input-output and planning with economic macro-models.

Relationship of application and method to familiar economic problems will be emphasized; especially to the theory of the firm, and econometrics.

Computer programs will execute some of the problem-solving techniques.

Prerequisite: Social Sciences IIID, or Economics IIIG.

Class Requirements: Thirteen sessions. Projects and essays as set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

*Hadley, George *Linear Programming* Addison-Wesley 1962

Jacobs, O.L.R. *An Introduction to Dynamic Programming* Chapman and Hall 1967

ECONOMICS IVG: History of Economic Thought (Half Unit)

Mr M.P. Schneider

This half unit examines the principal developments in the history of economic thought from Aristotle to Keynes, the greater part of the course being devoted to the filiation of economic ideas over the period 1870 - 1939.

Prerequisite: In 1973, none; from 1974, Economics IIIL.

Class Requirements: One two-hour session a week for thirteen weeks
Essays and seminar papers as set.

Examination: Assessment by means of one three-hour paper, and one essay done during the year.

Prescribed Reading

Blaug, Mark *Economic Theory in Retrospect* 2nd edn, Heinemann 1968

ECONOMICS IVH: Theories of the Firm (Half Unit)

Dr B.R. Stewardson

This half unit examines the criticisms and defences of the traditional theory of the firm and considers the main alternative theories that have been put forward to replace or supplement it.

Prerequisite: Students who have taken Social Sciences IIIC are not eligible for this subject.

Class Requirement: One seminar a week for thirteen weeks. Such written work as may be required.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

ECONOMICS IVJ: Mineral Economics (Half Unit)

Dr B.R. Stewardson

The main objective of this half unit is to introduce a student of economics into the more specialized field of mineral economics. The broad topics include a survey of mineral economics theory, studies of specific industries and industry problems, and government policies relating to minerals.

Class Requirements: One seminar a week for thirteen weeks. Such written work as may be required.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

ECONOMICS IVK: Economic History (Half Unit)

Dr W.A. Sinclair

This half unit is concerned with economic growth as it has occurred in specific historical contexts. It may be regarded as an attempt to apply economic theory to the interpretation of historical data.

Class Requirements: One seminar a week for thirteen weeks. Such written work as may be required.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

ECONOMICS

References: To be announced.

ECONOMICS IVL: Further Mathematical Economics (Half Unit)

Dr G.C. O'Brien

This half unit studies the applications of optimal control theory in modern mathematical economics research. The first half of the course is a series of introductory lectures on optimal control theory. The second half is a series of seminars examining current research papers in economics which use optimal control theory.

Prerequisite: Social Sciences IIID or Economics IIK or a course in Differential Equations would be a great advantage to any student attempting this course.

Class Requirements: One two-hour lecture-seminar per fortnight throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper together with two seminar papers during the year.

Prescribed Reading: An introductory reading list is available.

ECONOMICS IVM: Mathematical Economics (Half Unit)

Professor S.P. Burley

This half unit is the economics half of Social Sciences IIID. Content, prerequisites, class requirements, and preliminary reading may be found under the entries for 'Social Sciences'.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

There are a number of avenues into higher degree studies in economics, and these are described in a brochure available from the Economics Department.

EDUCATION

See Part VI, School of Education, for details of subjects in this discipline.

ENGLISH

English may be studied in each of the three years of the pass-degree course; honours students undertake a fourth year of study. A single, introductory course is offered in the first year, but in subsequent years a choice of courses, dealing with various literary periods and topics, is available. Students may study English as a minor or as a major discipline. If a major series of courses is chosen the sequence must conform to the patterns indicated on pages 87 and 88. Lectures, tutorials and seminars are held in the various courses; regular attendance is required. Part-time students should not embark on any course unless they are sure they can fulfil this requirement.

Written Work: In all cases, written work in the form of essays, exercises, or papers to be read in tutorials or seminars is prescribed. Failure to complete this work at the required time to the satisfaction of the department will be regarded as failure in the year's work as a whole, and permission to sit for the examinations will be withheld.

Assessment of Students: The English Department uses a number of different ways of assessing the performance of its students: the written work and general performance during the year are very important in arriving at a student's final result.

General Note on Prescribed Books: Students should have copies of the prescribed texts. Possession of standard editions, such as the *Oxford Standard Authors* or *Oxford English Texts*, of the works of prescribed authors is useful, particularly for majoring students. Such editions are always suitable alternatives to the selections prescribed.

ENGLISH I

English I is designed as an introduction to the study of poetry, drama, and the novel, and to associated critical problems. A relatively small number of plays and novels from different periods, and a selection of poems from the anthology and from the work of the prescribed poets, are closely studied.

Tutorial discussion in small groups of students meeting twice a week forms the most important part of the course work; students must attend these tutorial classes regularly.

Prerequisite: There is no prerequisite for English I.

Class Requirements: Lectures — two hours a week for three terms.

Tutorials — two hours a week for three terms.

Preliminary Reading: Students are urged to read the plays and novels at least once before the beginning of the year's teaching, and to read in the anthology and selections of poetry as widely as is commensurate with careful attention.

Prescribed Reading

Poetry

- *Donne, John *Selected Poems* ed. J. Hayward, Penguin. Poems as selected in class
- *Pope, Alexander *Selected Poetry and Prose* ed. W.K. Wimsatt, Holt, Rinehart and Winston. Poems as selected in class
- *Keats, John *Selected Poetry and Letters* ed. R.H. Fogle, Holt, Rinehart and Winston. Poems as selected in class
- *Hayward, John *The Penguin Book of English Verse*

Drama

- *Shakespeare, William *Henry IV Parts 1 and 2* Penguin
- *Shakespeare, William *Macbeth* Penguin
- *Jonson, Ben *Volpone* Yale Univ. Pr. New Haven 1962

Novels

- *Austen, Jane *Emma* Penguin
- *Conrad, Joseph *The Secret Agent* Penguin
- *Lawrence, D.H. *The Virgin and the Gypsy, St Mawr* Ace
- *Twain, Mark *Huckleberry Finn* Penguin
- *Stead, Christina *The Man Who Loved Children* Penguin

Recommended Reference Books

Cross, K.G.W. and Marsh, D.R.C. *Poetry: Reading and Understanding* Cheshire 1966, will be useful.

Students should provide themselves with a good dictionary such as (at least) *The Concise Oxford English Dictionary* and with Fowler's *Modern English Usage* or Gower's *Plain Words*. A dictionary of classical mythology, such as the *Everyman*, or Oskar Seyffert's *Dictionary of Classical Antiquities* (*Meridian Books) will also prove useful.

SECOND—YEAR SUBJECTS

In addition to their choice of courses in second year, all students are required to take a common course in the practice of criticism.

Students contemplating an honours course in English cannot enrol for the concurrent BA/Diploma in Education course.

Assessment: By means of essays, class work and final examinations.

Prerequisite: English I is a prerequisite for any second-year English subject.

Class Requirements: In each subject one or two lectures and one tutorial are held weekly throughout the year. One tutorial is held weekly in the practice of criticism. Attendance at tutorials and seminars is obligatory.

Written Work: See the remarks on written work at the beginning of the section on English.

Students entering second year in 1973 will have to choose their subjects in accordance with the following requirements:

GROUP 1	GROUP 2	GROUP 3	GROUP 4
IIA Elizabethan and Jacobean drama	IIB 19th and 20th century poetry	IIC fiction 1850-1950	
IIIA Elizabethan and Jacobean drama	IIIB 17th and 18th century poetry	IIIC 18th and 19th century fiction	IIIF Australian literature
IIIT Tragedy Greek 17th century Modern	IIID Poetry from Chaucer to the Metaphysicals		IIIG American literature

Minoring students may choose any subject in second year, and any subject from a different group in third year; but, unless permission is obtained, group 4 subjects are not available to students taking English as a minor sequence.

Majoring students, including honours students, must choose their subjects so that at least one subject is taken from each of groups 1, 2 and 3 over the two years. Australian and American literature may both be taken in the third year only with the special permission of the chairman of the department; Australian literature is not available to honours students in their third year, but is available in their fourth year.

A student may choose more than one subject from any group provided the other requirements are met.

Your attention is also drawn to the fact that with the permission of the chairman majoring students may take two half-units offered by the departments of philosophy and modern languages, namely philosophy of language and linguistics (English) as a unit in an English major.

If the enrolments for any subject fail in any year to reach a minimum

figure considered viable by the department, the subject will lapse for the year despite its appearance in the handbook.

ENGLISH IIA: Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama mainly Shakespearean

Prescribed Reading

*Jonson, B. *The Alchemist* ed. J.B. Steane, Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1967

*Marlowe, Christopher *The Jew of Malta* Benn, London 1966 New Mermaid Series

Shakespeare, William *Twelfth Night*+

Shakespeare, William *The Winter's Tale*

Shakespeare, William *Julius Caesar*

Shakespeare, William *Coriolanus*

Shakespeare, William *Romeo and Juliet*

Shakespeare, William *Othello*

Shakespeare, William *Troilus and Cressida*

Shakespeare, William *Antony and Cleopatra*

*Middleton, Thomas and Rowley, William *The Changeling* ed. Bawcutt, Methuen, Revels Plays

*Webster, John *The White Devil* ed. J.R. Brown, Methuen, Univ. Paperbacks

+Particular editions of the Shakespeare plays are not prescribed but students ought to be aware of the merits and demerits of such editions as The Arden Shakespeare, *The Signet Shakespeare, *The New Cambridge Shakespeare, and *The New Penguin Shakespeare.

ENGLISH IIB: Poetry of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

Prescribed Reading

*Blake, William *Collected Writings* Oxford

*Wordsworth, William *Poetical Works* ed. T. Hutchinson, Oxford

*Coleridge, Samuel T. *The Portable Coleridge* ed. D.A. Stauffer, Viking

*Keats, John *Selected Poetry and Letters* Rinehart

*Tennyson, Alfred *Selected Poetry* ed. D. Bush, Modern Library

*Arnold, Matthew *The Portable Arnold* ed. L. Trilling, Viking

*Whitman, Walt *Leaves of Grass and Selected Prose* ed. J.A. Kouwenhoven, Modern Library

*Hopkins, Gerard M. *Gerard Manley Hopkins: A Selection of his Poems and Prose* ed. W.H. Gardner, Penguin

- *Dickinson, Emily *Selected Poems of Emily Dickinson* ed. J. Reeves, Heinemann
- *Hardy, Thomas *Shorter Poems* Papermac
- Yeats, William B. *Collected Poems* Macmillan
- Eliot T.S. *Collected Poems* Faber
- *Auden, W.H. and Pearson, N.H. eds. *Poets of the English Language Vol. 5: Victorian and Edwardian Poets* Viking
- *Alvarez, A. ed. *The New Poetry* Penguin

ENGLISH IIC: Fiction 1850-1950

Prescribed Reading

- Dickens, Charles *Hard Times* Penguin
- Eliot, George *Middlemarch* Penguin
- James, Henry *The Portrait of a Lady* Penguin
- Hardy, Thomas *Tess of the D'Urbervilles* Papermac
- Conrad, Joseph *Nostromo* Penguin
- Lawrence, David H. *The Rainbow* Penguin
- Forster, Edward M *A Passage to India* Penguin
- Joyce, James *The Essential James Joyce* (with particular attention to *A Portrait of the Artist*) Penguin
- Woolf, Virginia *To the Lighthouse* Penguin
- Faulkner, William *The Sound and the Fury* Penguin
- White, Patrick *The Tree of Man* Penguin

In addition a special study of either Dickens, Eliot, James, Conrad or Lawrence will be required. The specific texts for discussion will be selected by students, in consultation with tutors, in term 2 and the classes will be held in term 3.

HONOURS

Students may apply for admission to the honours school at the end of the second-year. They should have completed English I and, normally, two second-year subjects in English, and have achieved a satisfactory standard in their work generally. Honours students in their third year normally take three courses in English, but with the permission of the chairman, they may substitute for one of the English units an approved course in another discipline.

The fourth year's work will consist of three courses, and the submission of a long essay on a topic arranged at the end of the third year's work and approved by the chairman of the department.

Third-year honours students will attend a weekly tutorial in the 'practice of criticism and dating'. Their performance will be assessed and will contribute to their final result. The poems studied in the tutorials will largely be drawn from the following books, which students are asked to buy and study before the beginning of the academic year:

*John Hayward ed. *The Penguin Book of English Verse*

*G.B. Harrison ed. *A Book of English Poetry* Penguin

Some acquaintance with English history will be advantageous: the relevant volumes in the *Pelican History of English* (Penguin) are useful. A list of the names and dates of major English writers will be helpful: such a list, in rounded form, is available from the English Department secretary.

Honours students and pass students will attend the same lecture courses, but honours students will normally attend separate tutorials, in which they will undertake additional work.

In each course honours students will take an examination at the end of the third year, permission to continue into fourth year being conditional on a satisfactory result at the end of the third year. The choice of honours courses should be approved by the chairman of the department at the beginning of the third and fourth year. The final examination for honours students is at the end of the fourth year.

It should be noted that the honours course in English cannot be taken concurrently with the Diploma in Education.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS

Prerequisite: A second-year English subject is a prerequisite for any English subject in third year except, with the permission of the chairman of the department, where an English III subject is required for the making up of an *area of study* major.

For students entering third year in 1973 the courses must be chosen in accordance with the requirements set out on p. 54.

If the enrolments for any subject fail in any year to reach a minimum figure considered viable by the department, the subject will lapse for that year despite its appearance in the handbook.

ENGLISH IIIA: Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama mainly Shakespearean

Prescribed Reading

*Kyd, T. *The Spanish Tragedy* ed. P. Edwards, Methuen, Univ. Paperbacks

*Marlowe, C. *Dr Faustus* ed. J.D. Jump, Methuen, Revels Plays, Univ. Paperbacks

Shakespeare, William *As You Like It* +
 Shakespeare, William *Measure for Measure*
 Shakespeare, William *Hamlet*
 Shakespeare, William *King Lear*
 Shakespeare, William *Macbeth*
 Shakespeare, William *The Tempest*

*Jonson, Ben *The Alchemist* ed. J.B. Steane, Cambridge Univ. Pr.
 Webster, John *The Duchess of Malfi* ed. J.R. Brown, Methuen, Revels Plays
 Tourneur, C. *The Revenger's Tragedy* ed. Foakes, Methuen, Revels Plays
 +Particular editions of these plays are not prescribed but students ought to be aware of the merits and demerits of such editions as The Arden Shakespeare, *The Signet Shakespeare, *The New Cambridge Shakespeare, and *The New Penguin Shakespeare.

ENGLISH IIIB: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Poetry

Prescribed Reading

*Kenner, Hugh ed. *Seventeenth-Century Poetry: The Schools of Donne and Jonson* Holt, Rinehart and Winston
 *Milton, John *Poetical Works* (with particular attention to *Paradise Lost*) O.S.A.
 Dryden, John *The Poems and Fables* ed. J. Kinsley O.S.A.
 *Wilmot, John. Earl of Rochester *Poems* ed. V de Sola Pinto, Muses' Library Routledge and Kegan Paul.
 *Pope, Alexander *Poems* ed. J. Butt Methuen Univ. Paperback
 *Johnson, Samuel *The Complete English Poems* ed. J.D. Fleeman, Penguin Education
 *Crabbe, George *Tales 1812 and Other Selected Poems* ed. H. Mills Cambridge Univ. Pr.
 *Blake, William *Collected Writings* Oxford
 *Meredith, William and Jarrell, Mackie eds *Eighteenth Century English Minor Poets* Dell
 *Johnson, Samuel *The Lives of the Poets* World's Classics

ENGLISH IIIC: Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Fiction

Prescribed Reading

*Bunyan, John *Pilgrim's Progress* Penguin
 *Defoe, Daniel *Robinson Crusoe* Penguin
 Richardson, Samuel *Pamela* Everyman
 *Swift, Jonathan *Gulliver's Travels* Penguin

*Fielding, Henry *Joseph Andrews and Shamela* ed. D. Brooks, Oxford
Paperback

*Johnson, Samuel *Rasselas* ed. J.P. Hardy, Oxford

*Sterne, Laurence *Tristram Shandy* Penguin

*Austen, Jane *Mansfield Park* Penguin

*Bronte, Emily *Wuthering Heights* Penguin

*Dickens, Charles *David Copperfield* Penguin

Recommended Reading

Miguel de Cervantes *Don Quixote* Penguin

Honours students will be required to read an additional novel by Jane Austen and a novel by George Eliot, to be selected in class.

ENGLISH IIID: Poetry from Chaucer to the Metaphysicals

Prescribed Reading

Chaucer, Geoffrey *The Canterbury Tales* ed. A.C. Cawley, Everyman

*Wyatt, Thomas *Poems* Muses' Library

*Williams, John ed. *English Renaissance Poetry* Anchor Books

*Kenner, Hugh ed. *Seventeenth-Century Poetry: the Schools of Donne and Jonson* Holt, Rinehart and Winston

*Shakespeare, William *The Sonnets* Longmans

*Donne, John *Poems* O.S.A.

Herbert, George *Poems* ed. H. Gardner World's Classics

*Jonson, Ben *Poems* Muses' Library

*Marvell, Andrew *Poems* Muses' Library

ENGLISH IIIF: Australian Literature

The course assumes a background of some reading in nineteenth and twentieth-century English Literature.

Prescribed Reading

*Campbell, David ed. *Modern Australian Poetry* Sun Books

*Brennan, Christopher *Selected Poems* Angus and Robertson

*Neilson, Shaw *Poems* ed. A.R. Chisholm, Angus and Robertson

*Slessor, Kenneth *Poems* Angus and Robertson

Wright, Judith *Collected Poems 1942-1970* Angus and Robertson

Hope, A.D. *Collected Poems 1930-1970* Angus and Robertson

*Lawson, Henry *The Bush Undertaker and Other Stories* Angus and Robertson

Furphy, Joseph *Such is Life* (any unabridged edition)

Richardson, Henry H. *The Fortunes of Richard Mahony* (any edition)

- Stead, Christina **The Man Who Loved Children* Penguin **For Love Alone*
Pacific Books
- Porter, Hal **The Watcher on the Cast-Iron Balcony* Faber, **Selected*
Stories ed. L. Kramer Angus and Robertson
- White, Patrick **The Aunt's Story* Penguin, **The Solid Mandala* Penguin
- White, Patrick **The Burnt Ones* Penguin

ENGLISH IIIG: American Literature

Prescribed Reading

- *Thoreau, Henry *Walden and Civil Disobedience* Norton Critical Edn
- *Hawthorne, Nathaniel *The Scarlet Letter* Norton Critical Edn
- *Melville, Herman *Moby Dick* Critical Edn, *Billy Budd, Sailor and Other*
Tales Penguin
- *Twain, Mark *Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* Penguin
- *James, Henry *The Bostonians* Penguin
- *Whitman, Walt *Leaves of Grass and Selected Prose* Modern Library
- *Dickinson, Emily *Selected Poems* Heinemann
- *Wharton, Edith *The House of Mirth* Holt, Rinehart and Winston
- *Faulkner, William *Absalom, Absalom!* Penguin
- *Hemingway, Ernest *Fiesta* Penguin
- *Warren, Robert Penn, *All the King's Men* Bantam
- *Ellison, Ralph *Invisible Man* Penguin
- *Lowell Robert *Selected Poems* Faber
- *Nabokov, Vladimir *Lolita* Corgi
- *Fitzgerald, F. Scott *Tender is the Night* Penguin
- **Chief Modern Poets of England and America* vol.2: *The American Poets*
Macmillan

ENGLISH IIIT: Drama — Greek, Seventeenth Century, Modern

Prescribed Reading

Greek Drama

- | | |
|---|---|
| Aeschylus, <i>Agamemnon</i> , <i>The Libation</i>
<i>Bearers</i> , <i>The Eumenides</i> Sophocles,
<i>Oedipus the King</i> , <i>Antigone</i> Euripides,
<i>The Bacchae</i> | All from <i>*Greek Tragedies</i>
(ed. D. Grene and R. Lattimore) Univ. of Chicago Pr. 3
vols. |
|---|---|

Recommended Reading

- Aeschylus **Agamemnon* (transl. L. MacNeice) Faber
- O'Neill, E. *Mourning Becomes Electra* from *Three Plays* Random

Seventeenth Century Drama

Marlowe, Christopher *Doctor Faustus* from **The Complete Plays* Penguin
 Shakespeare, William *Hamlet*, *King Lear*, *Macbeth*, *Antony and Cleopatra*
 (Students should possess these texts in either **The Arden Shakespeare* or the **New Penguin* edn or the **New Cambridge* edn)

Salgado, Gamini ed. **Three Jacobean Tragedies* Penguin

*Racine, Jean *Phedre* (trans. Margaret Rawlings; Bilingual) Dutton

Modern Drama

Ibsen, Henrik *Ghosts* from **Ghosts and Other Plays* Penguin *Rosmersholm*
 from **The Master Builder and Other Plays* Penguin

Chekhov, Anton *Uncle Vanya*, *Three Sisters* from **Plays* Penguin

*Brecht, Berthold *Mother Courage and her Children* Methuen

Additional modern plays may be chosen by the tutor and his students in conference, for reading and group discussion.

FOURTH-YEAR COURSES 1973

The general prerequisite is satisfactory performance in an approved group of third-year English subjects, including special honours reading.

Reading lists will be available from November, 1972.

Honours students will be asked to take three seminar courses in the department during their fourth year chosen from the following categories:

IVA Critics and Criticism All honours students will be asked to take this seminar.

A Major Study

Students will take one of the following options, only three of which will be offered in any one year:

IVB Seventeenth century literature

IVC Eighteenth century literature

IVD Nineteenth century literature

IVE Modern literature

(Nineteenth century literature will not be offered in 1973)

Special Study

IVF Special author: Henry James

IVG Australian literature

Students will also be allowed to take two major studies instead of one major study and one special study if they wish to do so.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

An honours degree in English will normally be the preliminary requirement for admission to postgraduate work in the department, though in special circumstances, certain candidates may be admitted to an MA preliminary course of one year's duration.

MA

Course work, in the form of regular seminar classes, is an important part of the MA syllabus and all students will be encouraged to attend these classes. Assessment may be by examination only (in which case four seminar courses must be taken over two years), by thesis only, or by a combination of the two, at the discretion of the Masters degree committee.

Ph D

The only examination requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is the presentation of a thesis on an approved topic, but candidates will be encouraged to attend the postgraduate seminars in areas of study that are related to their own work.

All candidates seeking enrolment for these degrees must first discuss their plans with the chairman of the Department of English, as places in the graduate school are limited, and fields of study in which candidates will be accepted in any year will depend on the availability of suitable supervisors.

Brief descriptions of the postgraduate seminar courses to be offered in 1973, and reading lists, will be available from the department at the end of 1972.

FRENCH

A course in French studies is available in the School of Humanities for both pass and honours students. It is designed, on the practical side, to develop proficiency in the use of the French language as a means of expression and communication and, on the cultural side, to foster the general intellectual development of the student through the study of French literature and French civilization.

The subjects at each level of the course have been selected to coincide as far as possible with those being offered at the same level in other disciplines taught in the School, and students are advised to take advantage of this arrangement. Because of the importance of historical and philosophical elements in literary study, a student who wishes to make French his major sequence is strongly recommended to take a history or philosophy subject, or one of each, as well as French at the first-year level. It will be assumed at the higher levels that a student taking French has some acquaintance with one or other of these disciplines. In French IIIB, for example, it will be an advantage for a student to have taken History IIA in the previous year.

It is also recommended that students avoid a combination of subjects at first-year level which would tend to limit their attention to the study of language and literature only.

At second and third-year levels a choice of subjects is available, and a student taking a major in French will be required to take at least two of these subjects at each level. Linguistics III may be counted as a third-year unit towards a major or minor in French.

A student may be selected for an honours course at the beginning of the second or third year on the basis of his performance in the pass course.

In 1973, it is hoped to offer a short introduction to the French cinema at each year level of the courses listed below. If this hope is realised, the programs may be amended. Further information will be provided at the first class meeting.

FRENCH I: French Language, Literature and Civilization (Full Unit)

Course Co-ordinator: Mr R.L.G. Hooke

In this subject, a good deal of attention will be given to developing the student's ability to use the language, and language laboratory facilities and tutorial classes will be provided for that purpose. Literary studies will largely be concentrated on the twentieth century. A general introduction to the study of French civilization will also be given.

Prerequisite: A pass in French at the Victorian higher school certificate examination or an approved equivalent.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — one a week for three terms. Language laboratory and language tutorials — four hours a week for three terms.

Students will be expected to spend additional time in the laboratory working individually. (Provision will be made in the timetable to suit the needs of part-time students provided the number of enrolments warrants the repetition of certain classes.)

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and year's work.

Prescribed Reading

Language

Desberg, Dan and Kenan, L.R. *Modern French* Harcourt, Brace and World, New York 1964

Beaujour, Michel and Regalado, N. *R.S.V.P.: Invitation à écrire* Harcourt, Brace and World, New York

Ferrar, H. *A French Reference Grammar* Oxford Univ. Pr., London 1967

Nouveau Petit Larousse Paris, Larousse 1968

Lacroix, U. *Les Mots et les idées: dictionnaire* Nathan, Paris 1956

For Reference

Harrap's Shorter French and English Dictionary ed. J.E. Mansion, rev. edn by M. Ferlin and P. Forbes, Harrap, London 1967

Other titles may be indicated in class.

Literature

Goesch, K.J. and Dutton, K.R. *Poèmes de France* McGraw-Hill, Sydney 1972

Radiguet, Raymond *Le Diable au corps* Livre de Poche, Paris

Mauriac, François *Thérèse Desqueyroux* ed. C. Jenkins, Univ. London Pr., London 1964

Camus, Albert *L'Etranger* ed. G. Brée and C. Lynes, Methuen, London 1958

Sartre, J.-P. *Huis clos* ed. Hardré and Daniel Methuen, London 1964

Sartre, J.-P. *Les Mains sales* Folio, Paris 1972

Laye, Camara *L'Enfant noir* ed. J.A. Hutchinson, Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1966

Ionesco, Eugène *Rhinocéros* Folio, Paris

Civilization

Ardagh, John *The New France* Penguin, Harmondsworth 1970

Reference books for use in the library will be indicated in class.

FRENCH IIA: French Language, Literature and History of Ideas (Full Unit)

Course Co-ordinator: Professor E.C. Forsyth

French IIA is the basic subject for French students at second-year level. As in French I, a good deal of emphasis will be given to the development of practical skill in the use of the language, and at this level students will be expected to present their literary exercises, written and oral, in French. Literary studies will be concerned with the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Prerequisite: A pass in French I.

Class Requirements: Lectures or seminars — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — two a week for three terms. Language laboratory — one hour a week, under supervision, for three terms. (Students will be expected to spend additional time in the language laboratory working individually.)

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and year's work.

Prescribed Reading

Language

Barson, J. *La grammaire à l'oeuvre* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1970

Barson, J. *Cahier d'exercices: à l'oeuvre* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York

Grevisse, Maurice *Précis de grammaire française* Duculot, Gembloux
Petit Larousse or *Nouveau Petit Larousse* Larousse, Paris

Lacroix, U. *Les mots et les idées: dictionnaire* Nathan, Paris 1956
Harrap's Shorter French and English Dictionary ed. J.E. Mansion, rev. edn, Harrap, London 1967

Literature of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries

Lagarde, André and Michard, L. *XVIIe siècle* and *XVIIIe siècle* Paris, Bordas 1965

Corneille, Pierre *Le Cid* ed. G. Griffé, Bordas, Coll. Petits Classiques
Bordas, Paris

Molière *L'Avare* ed. F. Angue, Bordas, Paris, P.C.B.

Racine, Jean *Andromaque* ed. Cogny, Bordas, P.C.B. Paris

Montesquieu *Lettres persanes* Bordas, Paris

Voltaire *Romans et Contes* Garnier, Paris 1960

Rousseau, Jean-Jacques *Les Réveries du promeneur solitaire* Bordas P.C.B. Paris

FRENCH IIB: (a) Linguistics (Half Unit) and (b) Special Literary Study (Half Unit)

French IIB consists of specialized study for students who intend to take French as their major, and is designed to be taken in conjunction with French IIA. Students taking the area of study course in Romance languages will do (a) only, in conjunction with a half unit in the philosophy of language (Philosophy IIPL).

Prerequisite: A pass in French I and a pass or current enrolment in French IIA.

(a) Linguistics

This will consist of Linguistics II, a half-unit course that introduces second-year students to various aspects of the use of language. For details see Linguistics II.

(b) Literature

Professor E.C. Forsyth, Mrs M.-F. Inserra-Schütte.

The literary study consists of a special subject considered in some depth. In 1973, the subject will be the French theatre in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Some language work will also be required.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week for three terms. Students may also be required to do special work in the language laboratory from time to time.

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and class assignments.

Prescribed Reading

Corneille, Pierre *Horace* ed. P.H. Nurse, Harrap, London 1963 or ed. P.

Gaillard, Bordas, P.C.B. Paris

Corneille, Pierre *Polyeucte* ed. P. Michel, Bordas, P.C.B. Paris

Molière *Don Juan* and *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme* Bordas, P.C.B. Paris

Racine, Jean *Britannicus* and *Athalie* Bordas, P.C.B. Paris

Marivaux *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* Bordas, P.C.B. Paris

Beaumarchais *Le Barbier de Séville* ed. G. Bonneville, Bordas, P.C.B. Paris

FRENCH IIIA: French Language and Literature (Full Unit)

Course Co-ordinator: Miss L. Masterman

French IIIA is the basic subject for French students at third-year level. As in the earlier courses, the student will be expected to develop his

FRENCH

practical skill in the use of spoken and written French. Literary studies will be devoted to the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

Prerequisite: A pass in French IIA.

Class Requirements: Lectures or seminars — one a week for three terms.
Tutorials — three a week for three terms.

The language laboratory will be available for students who wish to further their practical competence in the language with the aid of laboratory exercises.

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and year's work.

Prescribed Reading

Language

Grevisse, Maurice *Le Bon Usage: grammaire française* Duculot, Gembloux

Literature of the Nineteenth and early Twentieth Centuries (Poetry and Novel)

Lagarde, André and Michard, L. *XIXe siècle* Bordas, Paris 1965

Baudelaire, Charles *Les Fleurs du Mal* ed. A. Adam, Garnier, Paris 1961

Stendhal *Le Rouge et le Noir* ed. H. Martineau, Garnier, Paris 1961

Balzac, Honoré de *Le père Goriot* ed. P.G. Castex, Garnier, Paris

Flaubert, G. *Madame Bovary* ed. E. Maynial, Garnier, Paris 1961

Proust, Marcel *Du côté de chez Swann* Folio, Paris

Students intending to take this course are recommended to begin reading the novels during the preceding long vacation.

FRENCH IIIB: French Renaissance Literature (Full Unit)

Course Co-ordinator: Professor E.C. Forsyth

French IIIB is a course intended primarily for students who are taking a major in French. Normally, students taking this course will also be enrolled for French IIIA; students who are not so enrolled will be required to do the practical language work prescribed for French IIIA. (In 1973, the course will only be available if sufficient students enrol.)

Prerequisite: A pass in French IIA.

Class Requirements: Lectures or seminars — one a week for three terms.
Tutorials — two a week for three terms.

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and year's work.

Preliminary Reading

Kristeller, P.O. *Renaissance Thought: The Classic, Scholastic and Humanist Strains* Harper, New York 1961

Burckhardt, Jakob C. *The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy* (any edn)

Prescribed Reading

Gougenheim, Georges *Grammaire de la langue française du XVI^e siècle* IAC, Paris 1951

Decahors, Elie *Histoire de la littérature française: XVI^e siècle* Editions de l'Ecole, Paris 1949

Gray, Floyd F. *Anthologie de la poésie française du XVI^e siècle* Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York 1967

Marguerite, reine de Navarre *L'Heptaméron* Classiques Garnier, Paris 1964

Rabelais, François *Oeuvres complètes* vol. 1, ed. P. Jourda, Garnier, Paris 1962

Montaigne, Michel de *Selected Essays* ed. Tilley and Boase, Manchester Univ. Pr. 1936-67

Garnier, Robert *Les Juifves* ed. M. Hervier, Garnier, Paris 1964

La Taille, Jean de *Sau'l le furieux* ed. E.C. Forsyth Didier (STFM) Paris 1968

HONOURS

Only a student who has shown real proficiency in the pass-degree course in French at the first or second-year levels will be accepted for an honours course and permitted to offer subjects at fourth-year level. Normally, honours students begin additional work in their second year.

At fourth-year level, special advanced work in language and literature will be done.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Postgraduate students will be accepted for research in the following areas of French literature in 1973: sixteenth-century literature in general, seventeenth-century theatre. It is hoped that course work leading to the MA degree will be available in later years.

HISTORY

Though for administrative purposes located physically in the School of Humanities, the Department of History is a full member of each of the

Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences. It offers a range of subjects which permit a student wishing to major in history to do so in either School. Which School such a student will seek to enter depends upon his preferences so far as supporting subjects are concerned. In the School of Social Sciences, history may be combined with economics, politics, legal studies, or sociology. Combinations involving English, modern languages, philosophy or history and theory of art must be taken in the School of Humanities. For the full range of history subjects offered in both Schools see the accompanying diagram.

Students taking History IIIB, IIIL or IIIQ will attend the same lectures, but may attend different tutorials as students of History IIB, IIL or IIQ. Students who took History IIB in 1972 may not take History IIIB in 1973. Students who took History IIH in 1972 cannot take History IIIL in 1973.

A history major for the pass degree will include history subjects totalling at least five units, of which normally:

- (a) one unit will be at first-year level;
- (b) two units will be at second-year level;
- (c) two units will be at third-year level.

A student may offer either Politics I or History-Sociology I as the first-year unit for this purpose.

Some lectures and tutorials on historical method will be included in all first-year history subjects. In this connection students should read at least one of the following texts:

Elton, G.R. *The Practice of History* Fontana Paperback, London 1969
 Kitson Clark, G. *The Critical Historian* Heinemann, London 1967
 Thomson, D. *The Aims of History* Thames and Hudson, London 1969

Second and third-year students will also receive some methodological training, and all history majors, at third-year level, will be required to write at least one essay based significantly on primary source material. No third-year student will be asked to write more than two such essays, unless he specifically desires it.

The accompanying diagram is designed to set out the subjects offered by the history department in such a way as to provide students with a simple means of working out possible combinations and sequences of history subjects. It does not of itself *suggest* combinations. Students should note particularly that it is possible to select courses in such a way as to specialize in certain areas, fields or themes.

For example a student with a strong interest in European history could, take either History IA, IB or ID at first year, History IIA, IIS or IIL at second year, and History IIIB at third year.

FIRST-YEAR COURSES

IA Revolution in the Twentieth Century World

IB The French Revolution

IC The Expansion of Spain and Portugal

ID The Reformation

History – Sociology I

Darwin and Darwinianism

SECOND-YEAR COURSES

IIA 16th – 18th Century European Society and Ideas

IIB Europe 1815-1939

IIC Traditional India

IID Modern India

IIQ Modern Japan

IIF Colonial North America

IIG USA 1789-1877

IIL 19th Century Britain

IIJ Colonial Mexico

IIK Latin America Since Independence

IIS Twentieth Century Spain

History-Sociology II Brazil

THIRD-YEAR COURSES

IIIB Europe 1815-1939	
IIIC Modern East Asia	
IIID USA 1877-1920	IIIE USA Since 1920
IIIK African History	
IIIG Colonial Australia	IIIM Australia and the Wars
IIIO Australian Labour History	IIIR Aborigines and European Society
IIIN Individual Readings	IIIF Florence and the Italian Renaissance
IIIH Literature and Society in Colonial North America	
IIIJ Aspects of Modern Indian History	
IIIL Nineteenth Century Britain	
IIIQ Modern Japan	IIIP Pacific History
History-Sociology III Modern Latin America	

A student with a desire to specialize in Asian history could take History IA at first year, History IIC, IID and IIQ at second year, and History IIIC and IIIJ at third year.

Some students might wish to pursue an interest in social history, in which case IB, IIL, IIIG and History-Sociology II, and IIIG, IIIR and IIH would be one possible combination.

Those interested in the cultural contacts between Europe and non-European peoples could take IC or History-Sociology I at first year, IJJ and IID at second year, and IIK, IIP, IIR and IJJ at third year.

A wide variety of sequences in either geographical cultural areas, or in particular approaches to the discipline — political, social, intellectual, culture contact, comparative colonial societies — can, in fact, be worked out. Students who desire to structure their course patterns in this way should, in the first instance, talk to the Department's student advisers.

Half units offered in the first half of the year are shown in left-hand 'boxes': those offered in the second half of the year appear in right-hand 'boxes'. Full details of each subject follow.

Please note that, owing to anticipated staffing difficulties, it will be necessary to impose quotas on some subjects. Student advisers will be given full details of these as soon as they become available.

HISTORY IA: Revolution in the Twentieth Century World (Full Unit)

1973.

Dr R. Stremski

The revolutionary process in Mexico, Russia and China will be examined as well as the concept of revolution *per se*.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week. Assessment will be divided into five equal parts: tutorial work, an essay on revolution, and a separate assessment at the end of *each* term.

Preliminary Reading

Azuela, M. *The Underdogs* Signet Classics (The New American Library), New York 1963

Reed, J. *Ten Days That Shook the World* Penguin, London 1970

Myrdal, J. *Report from a Chinese Village* Penguin, London 1967

Prescribed Reading To be announced.

HISTORY IB: The French Revolution (Full Unit)

In 1973 this course will be divided into two sections, as described below, with separate lectures, tutorials and examinations. Students will select the section of their choice at the time of enrolment. It may be necessary to place quotas on the numbers of students enrolled in each section.

SECTION A

Dr J. Hammerton, Mr J. Cashmere

A study of some of the major political and social developments in France before and during the French Revolution. Special emphasis is given to select problems by means of the concentrated study of documents; for example: The Brittany affair and the Ancien Regime, the fall of Robespierre, and French social structure during the Revolution.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and occasional additional lectures. One tutorial a week for three terms, occasional seminars. Assessment will be by means of essays, class work and an end of year examination.

Preliminary Reading

*Cobban, Alfred *A History of Modern France* vol. 1, Penguin 1963

Prescribed Reading

*Bienvenu, Richard *The Ninth of Thermidor: The Fall of Robespierre* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1968

*Lefebvre, Georges *The Coming of the French Revolution* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1967

*Rothney, John *The Brittany Affair and the Crisis of the Ancien Regime* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1969

SECTION B

Dr W.J. Murray, Mr. L. McKenzie

The first term will be devoted to a study of the causes of the Revolution; in second term students will be encouraged to do independent work on special aspects of the Revolution; the third term will be more reflective and will consider some theories of revolution in general.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Usually one lecture a week, sometimes two; one tutorial a week for three terms; occasional seminars. Assessment will be continuous and will include class work, tutorial papers, a second term essay, and examinations.

Preliminary Reading

Cobban, Alfred, *A History of Modern France* vol. 1 Penguin 1963

Lefebvre, Georges *The Coming of the French Revolution* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1967

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

HISTORY IC: Expansion of Spain and Portugal (Full Unit)**Dr A. Disney**

A study of some of the central issues of the colonial experience of the Spaniards and Portuguese and their subject peoples in America and Asia between 1492 and about 1750. Themes to be considered include the voyages of discovery, the extinction of the Caribbean Indians, Inca Peru and its conquest by the Spaniards, the organization of Indian labour in Spanish Peru, Goa and Macao as centres of Portuguese Asiatic trade, the Jesuit missions in Paraguay and Portuguese Asia, the Imperial bureaucracies, the Spanish and Portuguese fleet systems, and the Caribbean buccaneers.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: One tutorial and normally one, though occasionally two lectures a week for three terms. Assessment by essays, class papers and one three-hour examination at the end of the year.

Preliminary Reading

Parry, J.H. *The Spanish Seaborne Empire* Hutchinson, London 1966
OR

Gibson, Charles *Spain in America* Harper and Row, New York 1966
Boxer, C.R. *The Portuguese Seaborne Empire* Hutchinson, London 1969

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.**HISTORY ID: The Reformation and Society in Europe circa 1500 to 1648 (Full Unit)****Dr W.W. Phillips**

This course will study the major religious changes and conflicts resulting from the Reformation in relation to social and political developments in Europe in the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries.

Prerequisites: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures a week in first term and one or two lectures a week in second and third terms. One tutorial a week for three terms. Assessment is based on written work done throughout the year and a three-hour exam at the end of the year.

Preliminary Reading

*Dickens, A.G. *Reformation and Society in the Sixteenth Century* Thames and Hudson, London 1966

OR

HISTORY

*Hillerbrand, H. *Men and Ideas in the Sixteenth Century* Rand McNally, Chicago 1969

Prescribed Reading

(a) Documents

*Bainton, R.H. ed. *The Age of the Reformation* Van Nostrand, Princeton, N.J. 1956

*Burns, E. McN. ed. *The Counter Reformation* Van Nostrand, Princeton, N.J. 1964

*Hillerbrand, H. ed. *The Protestant Reformation* Harper and Row, New York 1968

OR

*Spitz, L.W. *The Protestant Reformation* Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1966

*Rupp, E.G. and Drewery, B. eds *Martin Luther*, Edward Arnold, London 1970

*Ziegler, D.J. *Great Debates of the Reformation*, Random House, New York 1969

(b) Secondary Works

*Atkinson, J. *Martin Luther and the Birth of Protestantism* Penguin 1968

*Bainton, R. *Here I Stand* Hodder and Stoughton, London 1951

*Dickens, A.G. *The English Reformation* B.T. Batsford, London 1964

*Elliott, J.H. *Europe Divided, 1559-1598* Collins, London and Glasgow 1968

*Elton, G.R. *Reformation Europe, 1517-1559* Collins, London and Glasgow 1968

*Neale, J.R. *The Age of Catherine de Medici* Jonathan Cape, London 1963

*Steinberg, S.H. *'The Thirty Years War' and the Conflict for Hegemony in Europe, 1600-1660* Edward Arnold, London 1966

*Wendel, F. *Calvin* Collins, London and Glasgow 1965

Further reading will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

HISTORY-SOCIOLOGY I: Mexico (Full Unit)

Mr D. Potts, Mrs I. Clendinnen, Professor A.W. Martin (History), Professor J.I. Martin (Sociology)

A study of aspects of the history and sociology of Mexico.
(See Sociology entry for full details)

DARWIN AND DARWINIANISM: (Full Unit)

Professor B.D. Ellis (Philosophy), Dr A. Frost (History),
Mr R. Pargetter (Philosophy).

See entry under 'Interdisciplinary Courses', for full details.

HISTORY IIA: European Society and its Ideas from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment (Full Unit)

Dr L. Mulligan

The history of thought from the sixteenth to the eighteenth centuries will be related to the political and social situations of the time.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one tutorial a week for three terms.

Preliminary Reading

*Bronowski, Jacob and Mazlish, B. *The Western Intellectual Tradition*
Penguin 1963

OR

*Brinton, Clarence, C. *The Shaping of Modern Thought* Prentice Hall 1963

Blum, J. Cameron, C. and Barnes T. *The Emergence of the European World* Routledge and Kegan Paul, London 1967

Required reading will be arranged at tutorials.

HISTORY IIB: European History 1815-1939 (Full Unit)

Mr D.F.C. Johanson, Mr A.A. Barta

Lectures, seminars and tutorials in this subject will offer a comparative study of the developments of the societies and politics of France, Germany, Italy and Russia with particular reference to liberalism, nationalism, socialism and conservatism. Within this comparative study some opportunity will be given to students to select and follow their own interests.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: Usually two lectures weekly; one seminar and one tutorial fortnightly. Assessment by four major essays, a number of short class papers, and either one final general paper or an examination, as students may choose.

Preliminary Reading

*Hobsbawm, Eric J. *The Age of Revolution, 1789-1848* New American

HISTORY

Library, New York 1965

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

HISTORY IIC: Traditional India (Half Unit)

Mr H. Martell

This subject will cover the history and the civilization of India from the earliest times to the sixteenth century. Due emphasis will be placed on the social, religious and literary and artistic developments.

Prerequisite: Any first-year subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week.

Preliminary Reading

*Thapar, Romila *History of India* vol.1 Penguin

Prescribed Reading

Zaehner, R.C. *Hindu Scriptures*

*Majumdar, R.S. Ray-Chaudhuri, H.C. and Datta, K.K. *An Advanced History of India* 3rd edn, Macmillan, London 1967

*de Bary, W.T. ed. *Sources of Indian Tradition* vol.1 Columbia Univ. Pr., New York 1964

HISTORY IID: Modern India (Half Unit)

Mr H. Martell

This subject is concerned with the history and culture of the Indian peoples from the advent of the Mughals until the end of the nineteenth century. Due emphasis will be placed on the social and intellectual movements during this period.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week. Students will be required to submit one major essay during the course.

Prescribed Reading

*de Bary, W.T. ed. *Sources of Indian Tradition* vol.2 Columbia Univ. Pr. New York 1964

Majumdar, B.B. *History of Indian Social and Political Ideas* Bookland, Calcutta 1967

Majumdar, R.C. *History of the Freedom Movement in India* vol.1 K.L. Mukhopadhyay Calcutta 1962-63

HISTORY IIQ: Modern Japan 1850-1950 (Half Unit)**Dr D.J. Huish**

The political and diplomatic history of modern Japan. Particular attention is paid to some problems of historical interpretation posed by the cross-cultural use of terms such as 'modernization', 'imperialism', 'fascism', 'democracy' etc. The course is concerned equally with general historiographical problems and specifically Japanese history.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject

Class Requirements: Three lectures a fortnight and alternate methodological and historical tutorials once weekly. The fortnightly methodological tutorials each entail a short written exercise of approximately 250 words. Students are also required to write one long essay of approximately 2,000 words, due by the end of the first vacation. Assessment will be by one three-hour examination paper. The coursework is intended as a means of teaching rather than assessment but will be taken into consideration in borderline cases between honours and pass, and between pass and fail grades – as will attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Preliminary Reading

Hall, J.W. *Japanese History: New Dimensions of Approach and Understanding* Waverley Pr. Baltimore 1966

*Mason, R.H.P. and Caiger, J.G. *A History of Japan* Cassell (Australia), Melbourne 1972

Reischauer, E.O. *Japan: The Story of a Nation* Duckworth, London 1970

Prescribed Reading

as for 'Preliminary Reading' plus:

*Sturley, D.M. *The Study of History* Longmans, London 1969

*Hughes, H.S. *History as Art and as Science* Harper and Row, New York 1964 (Harper Torchbook)

Students are urged to obtain their own copies of these books either individually or in syndicates.

Tutorial reading guides will be distributed at the first lecture.

HISTORY IIF: Colonial North America (Half Unit)**Dr T.P. Dunning**

A study of British colonial societies in North America to the late eighteenth century.

Prerequisites: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: An average of one lecture and one tutorial a week for

HISTORY

thirteen weeks. Additional lectures may be scheduled. Assessment by means of essays, class work, and seen final examination.

Preliminary Reading

Hawke, David *The Colonial Experience* Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis 1966

Prescribed Reading

*Bailey, Bernard *The Ideological Origins of the American Revolution* Harvard Univ. Pr. Cambridge 1967

*Demos, John *A Little Commonwealth: Family Life in Plymouth Colony* Oxford Univ. Pr. New York 1971

*Jordan, Winthrop *White Over Black: American Attitudes Towards The Negro 1550-1812* Penguin, Baltimore 1969

*Kammen, Michael, ed. *Politics and Societies in Colonial America: Democracy or Deference?* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1967

HISTORY IIG: USA 1789-1877 (Half Unit)

Dr T.P. Dunning

A study of selected aspects of society and culture in the USA from the ratification of the Constitution through Reconstruction. Special emphasis will be given to the nature of American slavery and its effect on both black and white Americans.

Prerequisite: Any first-year subject in history.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one tutorial a week for one-and-a-half terms. Assessment by means of essays and class work.

Preliminary Reading

*Cunliffe, Marcus *The Nation Takes Shape, 1789-1837* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1959

*Degler, Carl *Out of Our Past* Harper and Row, New York 1970

Prescribed Reading

*Elkins, Stanley *Slavery: A Problem in American Institutional and Intellectual Life* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1968

*Lane, Ann, ed. *The Debate Over Slavery: Elkins and His Critics* Univ. of Illinois Pr. Urbana 1971

Further references will be given when the subject commences.

HISTORY IIL: Modern Britain (Half Unit)

Mr A. Tyrrell

A study of selected aspects of British History between c 1800 and c 1914. In 1973 the course will focus on British popular politics.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: Regular attendance at tutorials, submission of essays set for the course, and an examination. There will be one lecture and one tutorial weekly during the first half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

Beales, Derek *From Castlereagh to Gladstone* Sphere, London 1971

Thompson, Edward P. *The Making of the English Working Class*
Penguin, London 1968

Prescribed and Recommended Reading: to be announced.

HISTORY I1J: Colonial Mexico (Half Unit)

Mrs I. Clendinnen

The course will focus on the effects on the Indians of the Spanish presence, over the first hundred years. This will involve close analysis of Spanish writings, of the small amount of Indian writings, and also the consideration of non-literary sources. It will also entail reflection on the methodological problems of understanding and analysing communities of a different culture.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar weekly. Lectures will be given as required.

Prescribed Reading

Redfield, Robert *The Little Community* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1955

HISTORY I1K: Aspects of Latin-American History

Since Independence (Full Unit)

Mr B. Carr

Selected topics on the history of post-independence Latin American societies will be discussed in some depth.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial weekly throughout the year. The method of assessment will be announced later.

Preliminary Reading

Pendle, George *A History of Latin America* Penguin 1967

Prescribed Reading

Herring, Herbert *A History of Latin America* London 1969

Hanke, L. *Latin American Civilization: Sources or Interpretations Vol II*

The Modern Age London, Methuen 1968

Pike, Frederick ed. *Latin American History: Select Problems, Identity, Interpretation and Nationhood* Harcourt Brace, New York 1969

HISTORY IIS: Twentieth Century Spain (Full Unit) **Mr R. Johnson**

The central core of this course will be a detailed study of the 1930's; that is, the period of the Second Republic and the Civil War. However, to make any sense of this decade a substantial amount of background work is necessary and so a good deal of attention will be given to the earlier years of the twentieth century and certain important parts of the nineteenth century. Some time will also be devoted to looking at some of the developments under Franco since 1939.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One tutorial (or, occasionally, a seminar) each week, occasional lectures. Assessment will be by means of essays, class papers and tutorial performance.

Preliminary Reading

Brenan, G. *The Spanish Labyrinth* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1967

Jackson, G. *The Spanish Republic and the Civil War, 1931-1939* Princeton Univ. Pr. 1967

Prescribed Reading: To be determined.

HISTORY-SOCIOLOGY II: Brazil (Full Unit) **Dr A. Disney (History), Dr R. Ireland (Sociology)**

Selected themes in the history and sociology of Brazil. These will include studies of how the various racial and social elements related from pre-colonial times to the present, and of characteristics and trends in the Brazilian power structure. Methods and perspectives of both disciplines will be integrated.

Prerequisites: Any first-year history or sociology subject but preferably History-Sociology I. A student taking this unit as part of a sociology major must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one seminar a week for three terms.

Examination and assessment to be determined.

Not more than 60 students will be permitted to enrol in this course.

Preliminary Reading

Poppino, Rollie E. *Brazil, the Land the People* Oxford Univ. Pr. Oxford 1968

Freyre, Gilberto *The Masters and the Slaves* Knopf, New York 1964

Wagley, Charles *Introduction to Brazil* Columbia Univ. Pr. New York 1963

da Cunha, Euclides *Rebellion in the Backlands* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1957

INTRODUCTION TO RELIGIOUS STUDIES: (Full Unit)

Mr H. Jackson

Prerequisite: Any first-year subject in the School of Humanities.

Students enrolled in this course may be able to count it as part of a history major. For course details, see the course entry under Interdisciplinary Studies. For further information, consult a student adviser.

HISTORY IIIB: European History 1815-1939 (Full Unit)

Mr D.F.C. Johanson, Mr A.A. Barta

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

See entry for History IIB

Please note that students who took History IIB in 1971-2 *cannot* enrol for History IIIB.

HISTORY IIIC: Modern East Asia

Dr J. Gregory (on leave)

This course will not be taught at La Trobe this year but may be taken at Melbourne University. Students who wish to study modern Chinese and Japanese history should enrol for History IIIC at La Trobe University in the usual manner, and then enrol for History IIIB at Melbourne University as a complementary subject. If they pass this course, students will be credited for a full unit towards their La Trobe degree.

The course at Melbourne deals with the histories of China and Japan since the seventeenth century, with the main emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The contrasting responses of these two societies to the problem of modernization is a main theme of the course. Lectures in 1972 were on Tuesdays and Thursdays at 3.15 p.m. and it is not anticipated that there will be any change in the timetable for 1973.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week. Assessment will

HISTORY

be by means of essay work during the year and a final examination.

Prescribed Reading

Reischauer E.O., Fairbank J.K. and Craig A.M. *A History of East Asian Civilization* vol. 2 *East Asia, the Modern Transformation* Allen and Unwin, London 1965

Further reading will be recommended as the course proceeds.

HISTORY IIID: USA 1877-1920 (Half Unit)

Professor J. Salmond

This half unit deals with the American response to the forces of industrialism between 1877 and 1920. Particular problems examined include the shift in the intellectual climate that accompanied the change from an agricultural to an urban-industrial economy, the breakup of the old political system, and the changing role of the government in society.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: At least one lecture and one tutorial a week, assessment by means of essays, class work and final examination.

Preliminary Reading

*Degler, C.N. *Out of our Past* Harper and Row, New York 1962

Prescribed Reading

*Wiebe, R.H. *The Search for Order, 1877-1920* American Century, New York 1968

*Hays, S.P. *The Response to Industrialism: 1885-1914* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1957

*Goldman, E. *Rendezvous with Destiny* Vintage, New York 1956

*Hofstadter, R. *The Age of Reform* Vintage, New York 1955

Note: Not more than 30 students will be permitted to enrol in this course.

HISTORY IIIE: The USA in the Twentieth Century (Half Unit)

Professor J. Salmond

Aspects of the history of the United States since World War I will be studied. The New Deal of Franklin D. Roosevelt will be considered in some depth.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: To be announced at the beginning of the course, assessment by means of essays and other work.

Preliminary Reading

Degler, C. *Out of Our Past* Harper and Row, New York 1959

Prescribed Reading

*Leuchtenburg, W. *Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal* Harper and Row, New York 1963

HISTORY IIIK: African History (Full Unit)

Mr Thomas Spear

This full unit examines thematically the history of sub-Saharan Africa. Among the themes and problems for discussion will be the diversity of social and political structures in traditional African societies, the unpredictability of African responses to alien influences, and the evolution of African nationalisms prior to independence.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week. Assessment will include one research essay of about 5,000 words and one shorter essay (or three shorter essays, each of about 2,500 words), and one 3-hour examination.

Preliminary Reading

Oliver, R. and Fage, J. *A Short History of Africa* Penguin

Prescribed Reading

Hallett, Robin *Africa to 1875* Univ. of Michigan Pr., Ann Arbor 1970

Lloyd, P.C. *Africa in Social Change* Penguin

Recommended Reading: To be announced.

Note: Not more than 50 students will be permitted to enrol in this course.

HISTORY IIIG: Colonial Australia, 1860-1901 (Half Unit)

Dr J.B. Hirst

This half unit will examine aspects of colonial society and politics and the development of a national consciousness.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

Preliminary Reading

*Clark, Manning *A Short History of Australia* New American Library 1963

Prescribed Reading

*Eastwood, Jennifer J. and Smith, F.B. comps *Historical Studies, Selected Articles* Melbourne Univ. Pr. 1964

*Beaver, Margot and Smith, F.B. comps *Historical Studies, Selected Articles* Second Series, Melbourne Univ. Pr. 1967

HISTORY

*Gollan, Robin *Radical and Working Class Politics* Melb. Univ. Pr. 1967

*McQueen, Humphrey *A New Britannia* Penguin 1970

HISTORY IIIM: Australia and the Wars (Half Unit)

Dr J. Barrett

In the twentieth century Australians have been involved in the Boer War, the Great War, the Second World War, Korea and Vietnam. This course is not so much concerned with the military history of those wars as with a different kind of question. Why did Australians become involved? What attitudes have Australians taken to the wars? What do their responses show about Australians? What have been the consequences for their society and nation?

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week, each of an hour, in the second half of the year. Assessment will be by tutorial performance, written work and examination, each counting for one-third.

Preliminary Reading

Vader, John *Anzac: The Story of the Anzac Soldier* New English Library, London 1971

*Robson, L. Lloyd *Australia and the Great War* Macmillan, Melbourne 1969

*Main, J.M. *Conscription: The Australian Debate 1901-1970* Cassell Melbourne 1970

HISTORY IIIO: Australian Labour History (Half Unit)

Dr P. Cook

This half-unit examines the Australian Labor Party, the Trade Unions and the Communist Party of Australia and their position in Australian society between 1910 and 1970.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One tutorial a week: lectures may be given occasionally. Assessment will be by essays and class work.

Preliminary Reading

Davidson, A. *The Communist Party of Australia A Short History* Hoover Inst. Pr., Stanford, California 1969

Rawson, D.W. *Labor in Vain? A Survey of the Australian Labor Party* Longmans, Melbourne 1966

HISTORY IIIR Aborigines and European Society in Australia, 1788 to the Present (Half Unit)

Dr J.B. Hirst

This course will examine the contact between whites and aborigines and its effect on aboriginal society, the changing attitudes and policies of white society to the aborigines, and the emergence of aboriginal demands for self-determination and land rights.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One tutorial a week; lectures will be given occasionally. Assessment will be by class work, essay, and final examination.

Prescribed Reading

Rowley C.D. *The Destruction of Aboriginal Society* Penguin, Melbourne, 1972

Rowley, C.D. *Outcasts in White Australia* Penguin, Melbourne 1972

Rowley, C.D. *The Remote Aborigines* Penguin, Melbourne 1972

HISTORY IIIN: Individual Readings Courses (Half Unit)

Professor J. Salmond, Professor A.W. Martin

The Department of History will approve enrolment of a few third-year students in individual-readings courses in 1973. Normally, approval to enrol in such courses will be granted only to history majors who are highly motivated and who also have a clearly-defined subject they wish to study. Qualified students who are interested in enrolling in readings courses should, in the first instance, discuss their intention and their proposed course of study with the member of staff under whom they wish to work. Following that discussion, interested students should secure the departmental hand-out describing the requirements of readings course from the secretary of the History Department and then lodge a letter of application to enrol in a readings course with the chairman of the Department of History.

Prerequisite: Students must be third-year history majors.

Class Requirements: To be determined.

Preliminary Reading: None.

Prescribed Reading: To be determined.

HISTORY IIIF: Florence and the Italian Renaissance (Half Unit)

Dr D. Kent

HISTORY

A study of the characteristic contribution of Florence to the Italian Renaissance, mainly in the 15th century. Particular emphasis will be placed on the relation between practical political experience and the growth of political thought and historiography, and between civic conditions and the flowering of the visual and literary arts. Tutorials where possible will be based on the discussion of one or two texts.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject

Class Requirements: Two sessions a week, form dependent upon numbers enrolled. Assessment will be by essays and examination.

Preliminary Reading

Schevil, F. *Medieval and Renaissance Florence* 2 vols. Harper and Row, New York 1963

Brucker, G.A. *Renaissance Florence* John Wiley Paperback, New York 1969

Brucker, G.A. *The Society of Renaissance Florence: A documentary study* Harper, New York 1971

HISTORY IIIH: Literature and Society: North America 1607-1820 (Full Unit)

Dr Alan Frost and Mr Rhys Isaac

A study in depth of chosen works aimed at an exploration of the relationship of literary expression to social structures, values, style and taste in a developing colonial situation. Cultural provincialism and the evolution from colonial to national self-awareness are themes relevant to our Australian context. The course will be designed to be of interest to students of literature as well as history.

Prerequisite: Any second-year subject in history or English

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week. The method of assessment will be determined at the beginning of the course.

Preliminary Reading

Williams, Raymond *Culture and Society 1780-1850* Penguin 1968

Baritz, Loren *City on a Hill* John Wiley and Sons, New York 1964
(Seek advice from Dr Frost or Mr Isaac)

Prescribed Texts

*Bradford, William *Of Plymouth Plantation* ed. Harvey Wish, Capricorn Books, New York 1962

*Bradstreet, Anne *Poems of Anne Bradstreet* ed. Robert Hutchinson
Dover Publications Inc. New York 1969

- *Edwards, Jonathan *Representative Selections* ed. Clarence H. Faust and Thomas H. Johnson rev. edn Hill and Wang, New York 1962
- *Franklin, Benjamin *The Autobiography of Benjamin Franklin* ed. Leonard W. Labaree et al, Yale Univ. Pr. 1964
- *Crevecoeur, J. Hector St. John de *Letters from an American Farmer* E.P. Dulton and Co. Inc., New York 1957
- *Jefferson, Thomas *Notes on the State of Virginia* Univ. of Nth Carolina Pr. Chapel Hill 1954
- *Franeau, Philip *Poems* Hafner Pub. Corp. New York
- *Brackenridge, Hugh Henry *Modern Chivalry* New Haven College and Univ. Pr. 1971
- *Cooper, James Fenimore *The Pioneers* NAL (Signet) New York 1964

Social-Intellectual History

- Miller, P. *The New England Mind: From Colony to Province* (Beacon, Boston 1961)
- Miller, P. *Orthodoxy in Massachusetts* Harper, New York 1970
- Lockridge, K. *A New England Town: The First Hundred Years* Norton, New York 1970

HISTORY IIIJ: Aspects of Modern Indian History (Full Unit) **Dr D.W. Ferrell**

The course will deal with the anti-colonial struggle as a vehicle for social, political and economic change, 1905-1947. It will cover the major institutions and personalities of the era with an emphasis upon the indigenous perceptions of the process of change. The course will utilize documents, village/urban studies, biographies/autobiographies, novels, monographs and essays.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: To be announced.

Preliminary Reading

De Bary, William T. ed. *The Sources of Indian Tradition* vol. 2, Columbia Univ. Pr. New York 1964

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

HISTORY IIIL: Modern Britain (Half Unit)

Mr A. Tyrrell

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject. Students who completed History IIH in 1972 cannot enrol for History IIIL.

See entry for History IIL. Third-year students will be assigned to special tutorials, and their work will include a study of the popular press.

HISTORY IIIQ: Modern Japan, 1850-1950 (Half Unit)

Dr D.J. Huish

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

See entry for History IIQ.

HISTORY IIIP: Pacific History (Half Unit)

Mrs B. Douglas

This half-unit will examine the meeting and interaction of Europeans and Pacific islanders from the 16th to the 20th centuries. The course will explore, with emphasis on documentary material, the interaction of the different cultures, and the social religious, economic and political changes which resulted from that interaction.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One seminar and one tutorial a week, with occasional lectures where required. Assessment will be by essays, class work and a final test.

Prescribed Reading

*Oliver, Douglas, *The Pacific Islands* Anchor, New York 1961

Beaglehole, J.C. *The Exploration of the Pacific* A. and C. Black, London 1966

Note: Depending on the availability of staff, this subject may be given as a full unit in 1973.

HISTORY-SOCIOLOGY III: Modern Latin America (Full Unit)

Professor Claudio Veliz

Aspects of the history and sociology of Modern Latin America will be studied. For details, please consult the Sociology Department entry.

SOCIAL SCIENCES IIIA: The Development of Papua and New Guinea (Full Unit)

Mr W.R. Stent

A few students may be permitted to take this course as part of a history major. For details, please consult the Social Sciences entry.

A quota is likely to be imposed on this unit.

HONOURS COURSES

In their third year, prospective honours students, chosen by the department on the basis of first and second-year work, will be required to take a special seminar course, in addition to their other history subjects. There will be no formal examination of this course, but written work will be required. Satisfactory participation in this course will normally be a condition of acceptance into the fourth honours year, though students may be invited to join the honours group at the end of their third year, in which case a special vacation project will be obligatory.

Fourth-year students are required to write a research essay (normally of 10 – 12,000 words) whose topic is to be chosen and approved before the long vacation at the end of the third year. In the first term of the fourth year the preparation of the research essay is to be accompanied by a weekly seminar in reflective history, which in the first term will take the form of a 'Writing Workshop'.

The reflective history course will continue in second and third terms. In addition students will take a seminar course in *one* special subject chosen from a range of options. These will begin in first term, and further details will be available early in 1973.

The final honours examination will consist of papers in method and the special subject. The research essay and other written work during the year will also be considered in making the final assessment of an honours student's work.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

A limited number of qualified students will be accepted for post-graduate studies in history, for the MA preliminary, the MA or the Ph D.

Available fields of study will include Australian history, American history, Latin American history, East Asian and South Asian history, modern European history, modern British history.

The MA requirements may be satisfied either by the writing of a thesis, or by an approved combination of thesis and other work. The Ph D is by thesis only. A seminar for post-graduate students was instituted in 1972, and will continue in 1973. It is run by the students themselves, though staff attend and participate. All post-graduate students in the Department are expected to become members of this seminar.

HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

History and Philosophy of Science consists of subjects relating to the history of science and the philosophy of science; with certain interdisciplinary subjects involving a study of both historical and philosophical questions associated with some scientific theory or period of scientific development.

The course may be taken as a minor, major or as an honours course.

Approved courses will contain some approved combination of some of the following:

HISTORY SUBJECTS

16th-18th century European Society and Ideas Europe 1815-1939
(For details see History section of the Handbook.)

PHILOSOPHY SUBJECTS

Philosophy of Science A,B

Formal logic A, B, C

Philosophical logic A, B

Empiricism

Epistemology and Metaphysics

(For details see Philosophy section of the Handbook.)

INTERDISCIPLINARY SUBJECTS: Darwin and Darwinism

For details see Interdisciplinary Studies section of the Handbook. In addition some subjects from the Department of History and Philosophy at the University of Melbourne may be taken as complementary courses.

Inquiries concerning History and Philosophy of Science should be directed, in the first instance, to Mr Robert Pargetter of the Philosophy Department.

HISTORY AND THEORY OF ART

First-year studies in this discipline will be available in 1973. Details will be announced at a later date. In the meanwhile any inquiries should be made to the Assistant to the Dean of the School of Humanities.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

The School of Humanities offers, at various levels, a small number of Interdisciplinary Studies units. Students interested in enrolling in any of these units should consult student advisers to discuss whether the chosen unit may be accommodated within the general course pattern of their intended studies.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES I: Darwin and Darwinism (Full Unit at first-year level)

Course Co-ordinators: Mr R. Pargetter, Dr A. Frost.

Prerequisite: None

This first-year interdisciplinary course may be taken as part of a major sequence in History or Philosophy. This course cannot be taken in conjunction with both a first-year history unit and a first-year Philosophy unit.

The aim of the course is the study of the background to Darwin's ideas, those ideas themselves and their contemporary impact, and (through consideration of selected texts), the influence of the ideas on modern sociology, metaphysics, philosophy, aesthetics and theory of history, and literature.

Class Requirements: There shall be two lectures and two tutorials a week in Term 1. (One lecture and one tutorial shall be given to the study of arguments, and in particular to their application to issues studied in the course.) In Terms 2 and 3, there shall be two lectures and one tutorial a week.

Note: The enrolment in this course is limited to 50.

Prescribed Texts

- *Darwin, Charles *The Voyage of the Beagle* Anchor-Natural History Library, New York 1962
- *Darwin, Charles. *On the Origin of Species* ed. E. Mayr, Atheneum, New York 1967
- *Darwin, Charles ed. Philip Appleman, *Darwin* Norton-A Norton Critical Edition, New York 1970
- *Lovejoy, Arthur O. *The Great Chain of Being* Torchbooks, Harper, New York 1960
- *Malthus, Thomas. *Population: The First Essay* The Univ. of Michigan Pr. Ann Arbor 1959

Required Reading: As well as covering the prescribed texts, lectures in the course shall cover the following works. Students shall be able to choose between works and topics, and the possibilities of choice shall be pointed out at the beginning of the course. Students are urged to own copies of those works they elect to study in detail.

*Dreiser, Theodore *Sister Carrie* Signet-NAL, New York 1962

*Gorovitz, Samuel and Williams, Ron G. *Philosophical Analysis* 2nd edn Random House, New York 1965

*Huxley, T.H. *On the Origin of Species* The Univ. of Michigan Pr. Ann Arbor 1968

*Pater, Walter *Studies in the History of the Renaissance* Signet-NAL, New York 1959

*Spencer, Herbert *The Study of Sociology* The Univ. of Michigan Pr. Ann Arbor 1961

*Teilhard de Chardin, Pierre *The Phenomenon of Man* Fontana, London 1959

*Wallace, A.R. *The Malay Archipelago* Dover, New York 1962

In addition, students will be required to read selections from Charles Lyell *Principles of Geology*, copies of which shall be placed on reserve in the library.

Recommended Reading

Adams, Alexander B. *Eternal Quest: The Story of the Great Naturalists*
Eiseley, Loren *Darwin's Century*

Gillispie, Charles Coulston. *Genesis and Geology*

Glass, Bernard et. al. eds *Forerunners of Darwin 1745-1859*

Hofstadter, Richard *Social Darwinism in American Thought*

Irvine, William *Apes, Angels and Victorians*

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES II: Introduction to the Study of Religion (Full Unit at second-year level)

Course Co-ordinators: Mr H. Jackson (History), Dr D. Hickman (Sociology), Dr C.B. McCullagh (Philosophy)

A selection of Hindu and Christian scriptures will be studied against their historical background with a view to an examination in second and third terms of some important aspects of the sociology and philosophy of religion. The course aims at a sensitive and informed appreciation of religious beliefs in their living context.

Prerequisite: Any first-year unit in the School of Humanities. This is a second-year unit.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week in first term, thereafter one lecture and one tutorial a week.

Prescribed Reading

- *Berger, P.L. *The Sacred Canopy* Doubleday Anchor, New York 1967
- *Nineham, D. *The Gospel According to St. Mark* Penguin
- Smart, N. *The Philosophy of Religion*, Random House, New York 1970
- The Bible* Revised Standard Version or New English Bible
- Zaehner, R.C. ed. *Hindu Scriptures* Everyman

**INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES IIIA: American Studies III:
American Culture, 1920-1940 (Half Unit at third-year level)
Course Co-ordinators: Dr L. Frost (English), Professor J.
Salmond (History)**

This half-unit will explore chronologically the important aspects of American culture during the period 1920-1940. It will pay particular, but not exclusive attention, to social and cultural history, and to literature.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial weekly.

Preliminary Reading

- Hemingway, E. *The Essential Ernest Hemingway* Penguin
- Lewis, Sinclair *Babbitt*, Signet, New York 1967
- Faulkner, W. *As I Lay Dying* Penguin
- West, N. *The Day of the Locust* Penguin

Prescribed Reading

- Leuchtenburg, W. *The Perils of Prosperity* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1958
- Leuchtenburg, W. *Franklin Delano Roosevelt and the New Deal* Harper and Row, New York 1963
- Fitzgerald, F. Scott *The Great Gatsby* Penguin
- Menken, H.L. *Prejudices: A Selection* Vintage, New York
- Wolfe, T. *Look Homeward Angel* Signet, New York
- O'Neill, E. *Desire Under the Elms* Penguin
- Steinbeck, J. *The Grapes of Wrath* Penguin
- Wright, R. *Native Son* Signet, New York 1965
- Crunden, R.M. *From Self to Society, 1919-1941* Spectrum

Recommended Reading

- Schlesinger, A.M. *The Age of Roosevelt, Vols 1-3* Houghton, Mifflin, Boston 1957
- Carter, P.A. *The Twenties* Crowell, New York 1968

Terkel, S. *Hard Times* Morrow
Farrell, J.T. *Studs Lonigan* Signet

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES IIIB: Marxism (Full Unit at second or third-year level)

Course Co-ordinators: Mr J. Fox (Philosophy), Dr R. Ireland (Sociology), Mr M. Schneider (Economics).

Prerequisite: None.

A study of Marx's thought, with emphasis on the development of his ideas in their historical context and on critical appraisal of their continuing relevance. There will be an interdisciplinary seminar continuing throughout the year; in the second half of the year there will be the option of continuing with the interdisciplinary seminar or joining a more specialized seminar on marxian economics.

Interdisciplinary Seminar

Among the topics considered will be alienation and its transcendence, materialism and idealism, dialectics, class and class consciousness, ideology, and objectivity, and the status of marxism (a science? a methodology? an ideology?). There will be a comparison of what Marx wrote with later developments in sociology, eg. in what have come to be called the sociology of stratification, industrial sociology, the sociology of knowledge; and attention paid to conceptual clarification, to questions of methodology and evidence, and to moral questions.

Prescribed Reading

- *Marx, Karl and Engels, Friedrich *Basic Writings on Politics and Philosophy* ed. L.S. Feuer, Fontana 1969
- *Marx, Karl *Writings of the Young Marx on Philosophy and Society* trans. and ed. Lloyd D. Easton and Kurt, H. Guddat, Anchor 1967
- *Avineri, Shlomo *The Social and Political Thought of Karl Marx* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1968

Economics Seminar

This includes a discussion of the questions raised by the classical economists, Marx's economic theories, neo-Marxian theories of imperialism, the relation between Marxian and Keynesian macroeconomic theory, the theory of monopoly capital as developed by Baran and Sweezy, and Marxian economics as interpreted by Mandel.

Prescribed Reading

- Freedom, R. ed. *Marxian Economics* Pelican 1968

Class Requirements

Two one-and-a-half hour seminars a week throughout the year.

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

Latin American studies consist of a group of subjects taken from the disciplines of Spanish language, Latin American literature, Portuguese language and Brazilian literature, history, sociology, genetics and human variation, politics.

The course may be taken as a major or as an honours course. The following is a typical scheme of study:

First year: Spanish IA, History-Sociology I (Mexico), Philosophy I.

Second year: Spanish IIB, History-Sociology II (Brazil), Philosophy IIEP, (half unit) Philosophy IIPL (half unit)

Third year: Spanish IIIF, Spanish IIID, Spanish IIIE (Portuguese A).

Fourth year: A selection of topics from Spanish IV.

Students intending to undertake this area of study should consult a student adviser in the Spanish division to discuss choice of subjects before enrolling.

LEGAL STUDIES

In 1973 courses in legal studies will be available at first and second-year level, with three elective full units in second year. Of these, a student proposing to take a minor in legal studies will elect one, and a student proposing to take a major will elect two.

The objective of the Department of Legal Studies is to communicate to students, among other things, an understanding of the concepts, the 'tools', and the techniques of law, with a view to exploring the interrelation between law and society and the potentialities and shortcomings of law as an instrument of social control. Attention will be focused also on the extent to which the insights of other academic disciplines may illuminate some of the problems which arise in the course of administering the legal system, and, in general, attempts will be made to relate the courses in legal studies, as far as possible, to those already available in the School of Social Sciences. Third-year and honours courses (which will include courses on legal history, legal theory, the sociology of law, and the decision-making process in law) will be designed with these objectives in view. Students will

be admitted to honours courses at the beginning of their third year on the basis of their academic record in the first two years. Details of the third-year honours courses and of the fourth (honours) year will be published in the handbook for 1974.

Students are not specifically prepared for the practice of the law, but the possibility that some students may later seek admission to a law school, with credit for some of the work already done at this University, is borne in mind in planning courses.

LEGAL STUDIES I: Law in Society (Full Unit) **Professor E.K. Braybrooke**

This unit is intended to provide students with an understanding of the ways in which law operates as an instrument of social control, principally by examining the development and the working of law in three specific areas of current concern: consumer protection, accident prevention and compensation, and the protection of basic civil liberties.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures (or class discussions) and one tutorial a week.

Examination: Assessment by means of written tutorial papers, two short essays, and one three-hour examination.

Preliminary Reading

*Derham, D.P., Maher, F.K.H. and Waller, L. *Introduction to Law* 2nd edn, Law Book Co. Ltd 1971

OR

*Williams, G.L. *Learning the Law* 8th edn, Stevens and Sons

Prescribed Reading

*Elliott, D.W. and Street, H. *Road Accidents* Penguin 1968

*Street, H. *Freedom, the Individual and the Law* 3rd edn, Penguin 1972

Materials for class and tutorial discussion will be available at the beginning of the year but may be supplemented during the year.

LEGAL STUDIES IIA: The Criminal Law System (Full Unit) **Mr R.N. Douglas**

This unit will examine the use of the criminal law as a means of controlling behaviour and will be concerned in particular with an examination of the reasons why the criminal law has developed as it has; its efficacy as a means of influencing behaviour; the operation of police

forces and courts; and the functions of punishment. Although the emphasis will be sociological, the course will involve an introduction to selected areas of the criminal law and the law of evidence.

Prerequisite: Legal Studies I.

Class Requirements: One lecture/seminar and one tutorial a week.

Examination: Assessment by means of short written assignments, and one 3-hour examination or substantial paper.

Prescribed Reading

*Chappell, Duncan and Wilson, Paul, eds *The Australian Criminal Justice System* Butterworths 1972

*Ward, Paul and Woods Greg *Law and Order in Australia* Angus and Robertson, 1972.

*Morris, N. and Hawkins, G.J. *The Honest Politicians Guide to Crime Control* Sun Books 1970

*Campbell, James S. Sahird, Joseph R. and Stang, David P. *Law and Order Reconsidered* Bantam Books 1969

*Walker, Nigel *Crime Courts and Figures* Penguin 1971

LEGAL STUDIES IIB: Legal (and other) Controls of Official Behaviour (Full Unit)

This course will attempt to introduce students to the rules and institutions which circumscribe at all levels the activities of Governments and government officials, and to consider how and to what extent the rules influence official behaviour. It will also attempt to answer the questions: how may the citizen best be protected against unjustified or unjustifiable administrative action, what interests or claims should be accorded, and what are the potentialities and limits of the legal process in according this protection. Attention will be paid among other things to the nature and functioning of administrative tribunals, and to the role of Ombudsman-type institutions.

Prerequisite: Legal Studies I.

Class Requirements: To be announced.

Examination: To be announced.

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

LEGAL STUDIES IIC: Legal Institutions and Economic Activity (Full Unit)

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the major legal

institutions which facilitate and at times circumscribe economic activities in society. Attention will be paid, to such topics as: contract law and the enforcement of bargains, the law of business associations (especially the limited liability company), the legal rules and institutions facilitating and controlling small and large-scale lending, the attempts to use the machinery of law to secure free and competitive enterprise, and certain aspects of the protection of property, notably 'industrial' property.

Prerequisite: Legal Studies I. Students who have already taken Social Sciences IA will, it is hoped, find some continuity of themes.

Class Requirements: Two class meetings and one tutorial a week.

Examination: Class assignments and one three-hour examination.

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

LINGUISTICS

There are at present no first-year courses in linguistics. Students may take second and third-year linguistics courses as part of their minor sequence and, in certain specified conditions, as part of their major sequence.

SECOND-YEAR COURSES

Three half-unit courses are available within the Departments of Modern Languages, Philosophy, and Sociology (in the School of Social Sciences). Course details are given below.

Linguistics II is available as part of a major or a minor in French or Spanish. It may be combined with philosophy of language as part of a minor in philosophy or, with the approval of the Department of Philosophy, as part of a major in philosophy. Linguistics II may also be combined with sociology of language, with the approval of the Department of Sociology, to form a unit in a minor sequence. (N.B. The numbers taking this combination may be limited.)

LINGUISTICS II Aspects of Linguistics (Half Unit)

This course introduces second-year students of varying academic backgrounds to some of the principal aspects of linguistic study: the nature of language; phonetics; language history and development; language in its

social context. The class will be divided into a Romance languages interest group, and an English language interest group, for separate tuition on certain topics.

Prerequisites: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first thirteen weeks of the year. Assessment will be by class assignments. An examination may be set if necessary.

Prescribed Reading

Gleason, Henry A. *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* Holt Rinehart and Winston, New York 1967 or later edn

Gleason, Henry A. *Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* Holt Rinehart and Winston, New York 1967 or later edn

Chao, Yuen Ren *Language and Symbolic Systems* Cambridge Univ. Pr. London 1968

A list of recommended reading is available from the Department of Modern Languages.

PHILOSOPHY IIPL/IIPL Philosophy of Language (Half Unit)

For course details, see entry under 'Philosophy'.

SOCIOLOGY IISL/IHSL Sociology of Language (Half Unit)

For course details, see entry under 'Sociology'.

THIRD-YEAR COURSES

Four half-unit courses are available, taught by the departments of Modern Languages, Philosophy, and Sociology (in the School of Social Sciences). Course details are given below.

Linguistics IIIA may be combined freely with Linguistics IIIB as a unit of a minor sequence, or as part of a major sequence in modern languages. Linguistics IIIA may also be combined with philosophy of language, or sociology of language, under the same conditions as those described under second-year courses (above).

LINGUISTICS IIIA Generative Transformational Grammar (Half Unit)

The course covers a survey of structuralist linguistic theory, leading to an examination of some of the most important ideas of modern generative

transformational grammar.

Prerequisites: It is desirable that students should have completed one of the second-year courses in linguistics. Students without such a prerequisite may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Department of Modern Languages.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week for the first thirteen weeks. Assessment will be by essay and assignment. An examination may be set if necessary.

Preliminary Reading

*Lyons, John *Chomsky* Collins (Fontana), London 1970

Prescribed Reading

*Lyons, John *An Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* Cambridge Univ. Pr. London 1968

*Chomsky, N. *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* M.I.T. Pr. Cambridge, Massachusetts 1965

A list of recommended reading is available from the Department of Modern Languages.

Note: This course may not be available in 1973. Students should consult the chairman, Department of Modern Languages, before completing enrolment.

LINGUISTICS IIIB Acquisition of Language (Half Unit)

Mr R.L.G. Hooke

This course examines the practical implications of modern linguistic theories on the way in which children learn to speak. Attention is focussed on innateness and the progressive acquisition of grammatical and phonetic systems.

Prerequisites: Current enrolment, or a satisfactory pass in a previous year, in Linguistics IIIA or Philosophy IIPL/IIPL

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year. Assessment as for Linguistics IIIA.

Prescribed Reading

McNeill, David *The Acquisition of Language* Harper and Row, New York 1970

Lester, Mark *Readings in Applied Transformational Grammar* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1970

*Borger, R. and Seaborne, A.E.M. *The Psychology of Learning* Penguin 1970

A list of recommended reading is available from the Department of Modern Languages.

Note: This course may not be available in 1973. Students should consult the chairman, Department of Modern Languages, before completing enrolment.

PHILOSOPHY IIPL/IIPL: Philosophy of Language (Half Unit)

For course details, see entry under 'Philosophy'.

SOCIOLOGY IISL/IIISL: Sociology of Language (Half Unit)

For course details, see entry under 'Sociology'.

LINGUISTICS IV

Honours courses in linguistics are available to fourth-year students according to their aptitudes and needs. More information is available from the Department of Modern Languages.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Details available from Department of Modern Languages.

MATHEMATICS

A student who wishes to major in mathematics may do so in any one of the Schools of Behavioural Sciences, Humanities, Physical Sciences and Social Sciences. Which school such a student will seek to enter depends partly upon his preferences so far as supporting subjects (and possible alternative majors) are concerned. He will also need to take into account the way the different regulations of these Schools affect the choice and flexibility of the mathematics subjects he may wish to choose.

Courses are given in three disciplines, pure mathematics, applied mathematics and mathematical statistics. Subjects available in 1973 in both the Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences are Mathematics IA and IC, Pure Mathematics II and III, Applied Mathematics II and III, Mathematical Statistics II and III, General Mathematics II and III and

Mathematics IV. In addition **Mathematics IB** is available for students in the School of Humanities, while **Mathematics IBI** (which is a part of **Mathematics IB**) is available for students in the School of Social Sciences.

First-year subjects do not specialize in any branch of mathematics: each is designed to give the student a broadly-based introduction to mathematical principles, techniques and their applications. Students intending to take **Pure Mathematics II** or **Applied Mathematics II** should take **Mathematics IA** and also, depending on their School, either **Mathematics IB** or **IBI**. Students who take only **Mathematics IA** may take **Mathematical Statistics II** and/or **General Mathematics II** in second year. **Mathematics IC** is a terminal course and is incompatible with any one of **Mathematics IA**, **Mathematics IB** and **Mathematics IBI**.

The main feature of mathematics subjects at second and third-year level is the choice allowed each student in planning his syllabus. This is achieved by dividing each subject into a number of components; students are allowed some degree of freedom in choosing their components, in taking some third-year components in second year and vice-versa and in taking some of their components outside the subject in which they are formally enrolled. The choice is necessarily restricted in second year, where many components are compulsory, but a wider choice will be available in third year.

Students wishing to obtain an honours degree in mathematics must complete the subject **Mathematics IV**. In addition to course work and examinations in this subject each student must write a thesis, the assessment of which will count towards his final result.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS

Mathematics IA, IB, IBI and IC

The subjects offered in first year are **Mathematics IA**, **Mathematics IBI** (School of Social Sciences only), **Mathematics IB** (other Schools) and **Mathematics IC**. Students taking either **IB** or **IBI** must take **IA** concurrently. **IC** is a terminal course. **Mathematics IA**, **IB** and **IC** are each a full unit while **Mathematics IBI** is a half-unit.

Mathematics IA introduces some basic concepts and techniques of mathematics and motivates them by referring to their use in the various sciences.

Mathematics IB consists of two half courses. In one of these the emphasis is on further development of the concepts introduced in **IA**. In the other the emphasis is on applications, especially to the physical sciences.

Mathematics IBI is a half unit available only in the School of Social Sciences. It consists of the first half-course described under Mathematics IB and a small part, which is considered especially relevant to the social sciences, of the second half-course described under Mathematics IB.

Mathematics IC is designed principally to meet the requirements of students in the Schools of Agriculture, Biological Sciences and Social Sciences, although it may prove useful to those seeking a general introductory course in mathematics. Students who have passed the higher school certificate examinations in pure mathematics and applied mathematics and who wish to take only one mathematics subject should enrol in Mathematics IA rather than in Mathematics IC.

Prerequisites

While there are no formal prerequisites for any first-year mathematics subject, students are warned that the level of subjects in mathematics is determined under the assumption that:

1. each student enrolled for Mathematics IC has passed the higher school certificate examination in general mathematics;
2. each student enrolled in Mathematics IA has passed the higher school certificate examination in both pure mathematics and applied mathematics.

Students who enrol in Mathematics IA with only general mathematics will be required to attend additional tutorials.

Students who have reached only leaving standard in the relevant mathematics subjects are not barred from enrolment but should consult the chairman of the Mathematics Department before enrolling.

Students intending to take second-year mathematics subjects should note:

1. Mathematics IA is normally a prerequisite for Mathematical Statistics II and General Mathematics II.
2. Mathematics IA and either Mathematics IB or Mathematics IBI are normally prerequisites for Pure Mathematics II and for Applied Mathematics II.

These prerequisites can only be waived by special permission of the chairman of the Mathematics Department.

Students intending to take Mathematical Statistics III should note that it is strongly recommended that they take Pure Mathematics II. These students should therefore take Mathematics IB or Mathematics IBI in first year.

Students intending to take General Mathematics II or Physical Sciences

II and who obtain a pass in Mathematics IA only will be allowed to choose from among the following second-year mathematics components: PM203, PM205, PM208, PM210, AM201, AM202, ST201, ST202, ST203, ST204, ST205, ST206, ST207, ST208.

In special cases prerequisites may be waived by the chairman of the Mathematics Department.

Preliminary Reading

*Adler, Irving *The New Mathematics* New American Library, New York 1960

Bell, Eric T. *Mathematics, Queen and Servant of Science* McGraw-Hill, New York 1951

*Kline, Morris *Mathematics and the Physical World* Apollo, New York 1969

Smith, John M. *Mathematical Ideas in Biology* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1968

Mathematics IA Syllabus: Logic, sets, functions. Number systems. Vector algebra. Calculus. Differential equations. Matrices and determinants. Probability and statistics.

Mathematics IB Syllabus: Algebraic structures, linear algebra. Analysis. Statics. Elementary mechanics of particle and rigid body. Mathematical models. Numerical methods.

Mathematics IBI Syllabus: Algebraic structures, linear algebra. Analysis. Mathematical models. Numerical methods.

Mathematics IC Syllabus: Topics in finite mathematics, linear algebra, elementary programming and some systematic calculus.

Ideas and methods of mathematical statistics and the interpretation and design of experimental techniques.

Class Requirements in Each Subject: A total of five class-hours a week (including tutorials) for each full unit. Regular written exercises.

Examination Requirements and Assessment in Each Subject: Two three-hour written papers in each of Mathematics IA, IB and IC; one three-hour paper and one one-hour paper in Mathematics IBI. The results of written exercises and tests given during the year will be taken into account in the final assessment.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS

Pure Mathematics II, Applied Mathematics II, Mathematical Statistics II and General Mathematics II

Four mathematics subjects at the second-year level are offered, namely

Pure Mathematics II, Applied Mathematics II, Mathematical Statistics II and General Mathematics II. Each is a full unit. The lecture course in each subject is divided up into a number of components, each with a value expressed in terms of credit points, and students are allowed some measure of freedom in their choice of components. Subject to the restrictions listed below, a student taking one mathematics subject must select components totalling at least 12 credit points, for two mathematics subjects at least 24 credit points, for three mathematics subjects at least 36 credit points. The restrictions applying in the various subjects are:

Pure Mathematics II (Full Unit): Components PM201, PM203 and PM204 are compulsory: PM202 is a prerequisite for Pure Mathematics III.

Applied Mathematics II (Full Unit): Components AM201, AM202 and AM203 are compulsory.

Mathematical Statistics II (Full Unit): Components ST201 and ST202 are compulsory. ST203 is a prerequisite for Mathematical Statistics III.

General Mathematics II (Full Unit): The only restrictions here are those imposed by the prerequisites listed for the various components.

Students should contact the chairman of the Mathematics Department when enrolling in any of the above subjects to discuss their choice of components: advisers will be available within the department to assist in making this choice.

Students in the School of Humanities should note that the subject Physical Sciences II is available. A student enrolled in this subject may select various second-year mathematics components to make up some or all of his workload in this subject.

Prerequisites: These are shown in the following table. In each case the appropriate prerequisite must be passed at a standard determined by the chairman of the Mathematics Department. Students will be notified with their examination results if they have not reached this standard.

Subject	Prerequisite
Applied Mathematics II	Mathematics IA and either Mathematics IB or IBI.
Pure Mathematics II	Mathematics IA and either Mathematics IB or IBI
Mathematical Statistics II	Mathematics IA
General Mathematics II	Mathematics IA

In addition to the subject prerequisites given above, note that each of the components listed below has its own prerequisites. These prerequisites

may be either a first-year subject or another second-year component or both. In particular, a student who has passed Mathematics IA only may take components from the following: PM203, PM205, PM208, PM210, AM 201, AM202, ST201, ST202, ST203, ST204, ST205, ST206, ST207, ST208.

In special cases prerequisites may be waived by the chairman of the Mathematics Department.

Students intending to take third-year subjects should consult the prerequisites for those subjects, before choosing their second-year components. Students intending to take Applied Mathematics III must pass PM201, PM202 and PM203. Students intending to take Mathematical Statistics III should take Mathematical Statistics II and are strongly recommended to take Pure Mathematics II also. They are also advised to take the component AM201. Students intending to take final honours in mathematics must pass the subject Pure Mathematics II, and should also consult the prerequisites for final honours-year components.

Preliminary and Prescribed Reading: A list of books for preliminary and prescribed reading will be handed out to all students at the end of 1972. Further prescribed reading in various components may be given during the lectures in these components.

COMPONENTS AVAILABLE

The components available for 1973 are listed below: the department may cancel any component in which insufficient interest is shown, or may offer further components. The letters in the code indicate whether the component is pure mathematics (PM), applied mathematics (AM), or mathematical statistics (ST).

The components in pure mathematics are normally offered as follows:

Term 1: PM201 and PM203

Term 2: PM202, PM204 and PM210

Term 3: PM206, PM209 and PM205

PM208 is normally given in term 1 and the first three weeks of term 2.

PM201 Analysis A (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IB or IBI)
Fundamental properties of real numbers. Bounds, completeness and convergence. Properties of real valued continuous functions.

PM202 Analysis B (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM201)

Elementary topological properties in the context of normed vector spaces. Linear maps, continuity and boundedness. Integration in terms of a linear map defined on spaces of functions.

PM203 Linear Algebra (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)
Finite dimensional vector spaces. Linear transformations and matrices. The dual space. Characteristic and minimal polynomials. The primary decomposition theorem. Bilinear forms.

PM204 Abstract Algebra A (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IB or IBI)
Introduction to groups and rings. Homomorphisms, normal subgroups and ideals, homomorphism theorems. Integral domains and fields. Congruences.

PM205 Linear Programming (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)
Linear inequalities. Duality. Simplex computations. Matrix games.

PM206 Abstract Algebra B (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM204)
A continuation of PM204. Commutative rings, leading to field extensions. Ruler and compass constructions. Finite abelian groups.

PM208 Formal Logic A (four credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)
(This component is identical with Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA).

Introduction to truth-functional and quantificational logic. An examination of some fundamental concepts of logic.

PM209 Analysis C (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM202)
Introduction to convergence in the abstract. Convergence in function spaces. Nets and filters, limit structures. Elementary topology and metric spaces.

PM210 Geometry (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)
Some simple propositions of ordered geometry, namely affine and absolute geometries, are introduced.

AM201 Mathematical Methods (four credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)
Complex variables. Summation of series. Difference equations. Partial differentiation. Maxima and minima. Improper integrals. Double integrals. Differential geometry. Eigenvalues of matrices. Grad, div and curl. Integral theorems. Applications. Tensors.

AM202 Ordinary Differential Equations (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)
Standard methods of integration of differential equations. Theory, methods of solution and applications of linear differential equations. Special functions.

AM203 Partial Differential Equations (two credit points) (prerequisites: Mathematics IB or IBI, AM202)

First and second order partial differential equations. Classification. Methods of solution. Fourier series. Equations arising in physical, biological and social sciences.

AM204 Mechanics (four credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IB)
Vectorial mechanics. Analytical mechanics. Lagrange's equations. Small oscillations.

AM205 Numerical Analysis (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IB or IBI)

Elementary error analysis. Iterative methods. Solution of systems of linear equations and ordinary differential equations. Introductory computer programming: Fortran IV.

AM206 Wave propagation (one credit point) (prerequisite: Mathematics IB or AM203)

Modes. Superposition. Polarization. Interference. Diffraction. Pulses and packets.

ST201 Introduction to Probability Theory (three credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)

Sample spaces, events, probability, random variables, distribution and density functions, moments, expectations, special distributions, central limit theorem.

ST202 Introduction to Statistics (three credit points) (prerequisite: ST201)

Application of the results of ST201 to problems of statistical inference; in particular chi-squared, t and F tests.

ST203 Correlation and Regression (three credit points) (prerequisite: ST202)

The relationship between two or three random variables. The relationship between a random variable and one or more independent variates. An introduction to the analysis of variance.

ST204 Design and Analysis of Experiments (one credit point) (prerequisite: ST203)

The design of experiments and associated analyses of variance.

ST205 Applied Regression (one credit point) (prerequisite: ST203)

Selected topics in applied regression. Response-surface analysis, discriminant functions, non-linear regression models, comparison of predictor variables. Choice of designs.

ST206 Sampling Theory (two credit points) (odd numbered years only) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)

Methods of analysis of sample surveys; simple random sampling; cluster

sampling; stratified sampling.

ST207 Stochastic Processes (three credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)

Generating functions and applications. Random walks. Markov chains in discrete and continuous time.

ST208 Mathematical Genetics (one credit point) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)

Application of mathematical models to Mendelian inheritance.

Class Requirements: Lectures – about nine for each credit point. Tutorials or practice classes as arranged for each component. Regular written exercises in each component.

Examination Requirements: About three 3-hour written papers in each subject. The number may vary according to the components chosen. Shorter papers may be set in some components. The final result will take into account exercises and tests held throughout the year.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS

Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Mathematical Statistics III and General Mathematics III

Four mathematics subjects at third-year level are offered, namely Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Mathematical Statistics III and General Mathematics III. A component system similar to that operating for second-year subjects will apply. Each of these subjects has a unit value of 1 or 1.5 depending on the number of credit points chosen.

In the case of unit value one, a student must select mathematics components totalling at least 12 credit points. Except for General Mathematics III, at least 8 of these credit points must be from the subject in which he is enrolled. (For example, if a student is enrolled in Pure Mathematics III for one unit, he must take at least 8 credit points from the Pure Mathematics III components. The remaining credit points to make a total of at least 12 may be taken from components in Applied Mathematics III or Mathematical Statistics III).

In the case of unit value 1.5, a student must select mathematics components totalling at least 18 credit points. Except for General Mathematics III, at least 12 of these credit points must be from the subject in which he is enrolled.

Pure Mathematics III (1 unit or 1.5 units): There are no compulsory components.

Applied Mathematics III (1 unit or 1.5 units): Components AM301 and AM302 are compulsory.

Mathematical Statistics III (1 unit or 1.5 units): Components ST301 and ST302 are compulsory.

General Mathematics III (1 unit or 1.5 units): There are no compulsory components.

Students should contact the chairman of the Mathematics Department when enrolling in any of the above subjects to discuss their choice of components: advisers will be available within the department to assist in making this choice.

At most one of PM312 and PM316 may be offered as part of third-year mathematics units.

Students in the School of Humanities are reminded that the subject Physical Sciences III is available. Students taking this subject may take some or all of their components from any of those listed below for which they have required prerequisites.

Prerequisites: These are shown in the following table. In each case the appropriate prerequisite must be passed at a standard determined by the chairman of the Mathematics Department. Students will be notified with their examination results if they have not reached this standard.

Subject	Prerequisite
Applied Mathematics III	Applied Mathematics II, PM201 and, after 1973, PM202 and PM203
Pure Mathematics III	Pure Mathematics II, including PM202
Mathematical Statistics III	Mathematical Statistics II, including ST203
General Mathematics III	Any second-year mathematics subject

In addition, students taking Mathematical Statistics III are strongly recommended to have taken Pure Mathematics II.

Note: Each component has its own prerequisite; in special cases prerequisites may be waived by the chairman of the Mathematics Department. Students intending to take final honours in mathematics must have passed the subject Pure Mathematics II and should consult the various prerequisites for final-honours components before choosing their third-year components.

Preliminary and Prescribed Reading

A list of books for preliminary and prescribed reading will be handed out to all students at the end of 1972. Further prescribed reading in various components may be given during the lectures in these components.

COMPONENTS AVAILABLE

The components for 1973 are listed below: the department reserves the right to cancel any component in which insufficient interest is shown, or may offer further components. The letters in the code indicates whether the component is pure mathematics (PM), applied mathematics (AM) or mathematical statistics (ST).

PM301 Linear Algebra (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM203)

Inner-product spaces. Self-adjoint and normal operators, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Projections and the spectral theorem. Completely continuous operators.

PM302 Measure Theory (three credit points) (prerequisite: PM305)

General measures on σ -algebras. Measurable functions. Integration, and convergence theorems.

PM303 Advanced Calculus A (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM202)

Mappings of Euclidean space, derivatives as linear maps, inverse mapping theorems.

PM304 Advanced Calculus B (two credit points) (prerequisites: PM303 and PM305)

Multilinear algebra. Differential forms. Integration over chains. Fundamental theorem of calculus. Applications to complex calculus.

PM305 Topology (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM202)

Metric spaces, limits, continuity, and completeness. Topological spaces, A discussion of general topological properties.

PM306 Group Theory (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM206)

Jordan-Hölder Theorem. Sylow theorems. Soluble groups and nilpotent groups. Permutation groups. Linear groups.

PM307 Rings and Modules (three credit points) (prerequisite: PM206)

Principal ideal domains. Elementary theory of modules, leading to finitely generated modules over a principal ideal domain. Application to abelian groups and linear transformations.

PM308 Fourier Series (three credit points) (prerequisite: PM302)

Convergence of Fourier series. An introduction to some related parts of functional analysis. The Banach-Steinhaus Theorem.

PM309 Field Theory (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM206) (This component will not be given in 1973)

Field extensions, leading to Galois theory.

PM310 Lattice Theory (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM305)

Posets and lattices. Distributive and modular lattices. Ideal and representation theory. Spaces of prime and minimal prime ideals.

PM311 Combinatorial Theory (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM206 provides useful background but is not essential)

Ramsey's theorem. Elementary graph theory. Chromatic polynomials, Polya's enumeration theorem. Block designs.

PM312 Formal Logic B (six credit points) (prerequisite: PM208 or Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA) (This component is identical with Philosophy IIFB/IIIFB).

A study of propositional and predicate logic, by considering some formal systems and their semantics, and an introduction to axiomatic set theory.

PM313 Number Theory (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM206)

Topics to be selected from: Fermat's theorem. Fermat's last theorem and related results. Representation of numbers as sums of primes, squares, cubes. Algebraic numbers and algebraic integers. Polynomial congruences. Number theoretic functions. Results involving $\pi(x)$. Riemann zeta function.

PM314 Function of a Complex Variable (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM305)

Cauchy's integral theorem, and other important related results on functions of a complex variable.

PM315 Nonlinear Programming (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM205)

Quadratic and convex programming. Duality. Computational techniques. (Not available in 1973).

PM316 Philosophy of Mathematics (Six credit points) (Prerequisite: PM208 or Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA) (This component is identical with Philosophy IIPM/IIIPM).

A study of some problems in the foundations of mathematics including a study of the logicist, formalist and intuitionist views, and an examination of some mathematical concepts such as number, set and infinity.

AM301 Methods of Applied Mathematics (five credit points) (prerequisites: AM201, AM202, AM203, PM201 and, after 1973, PM202 and PM203)

Topics selected from: Complex analysis. Hilbert spaces. Differential equations including Sturm-Liouville theory. Green's functions. Calculus of variations. Integral transforms. Distributions and generalized functions.

AM302 Potential Theory (five credit points) (prerequisites: AM201, AM202, AM203, PM201)

Gravitation. Solution of Laplace's equation. Conformal mapping techniques

with applications. Irrotational fluid mechanics. Water waves. Electrostatics and magnetostatics.

AM303 Special Relativity Theory (two credit points) (prerequisites: Mathematics IB and AM204)

Lorentz transformation. Minkowski space-time, space-time, particle kinematics and ray optics, mechanics of a particle, Maxwell field.

AM304 Three-dimensional Dynamics (two credit points) (prerequisites: AM202, AM204)

Rotating co-ordinate systems. Rigid body motion. Variational principles. Small vibrations.

AM305 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics (four credit points) (prerequisites: AM204, AM301)

Hamiltonian systems. Vector spaces and linear operators, wave functions and wave equations. Angular momentum. Perturbation theory. Scattering.

AM306 Electromagnetic Theory (two credit points) (prerequisites: AM301, AM302, AM303)

Steady fields and currents. Maxwell's equations. Plane waves. Radiation.

AM307 Elasticity (two credit points) (prerequisites: AM201, AM202, AM203, PM201, PM202, PM203)

Stress and strain quadrics. Compatibility conditions. Navier equation in isotropic media and boundary value problems. (Not available in 1973)

AM308 Numerical Analysis (two credit points) (prerequisites: AM205, PM201, PM203)

Topics selected from: Calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors of symmetric matrices. Matrix norms. Perturbation theory. Error analysis. Iterative methods. Approximation of functions. Solution of partial differential equations.

AM309 Introduction to Computer Science (two credit points) (prerequisite: AM205 provides useful background but is not essential)

Computer hardware. Boolean algebra. Computer logic and arithmetic. Storage. Machine languages. Compilers and supervisors.

ST301 Techniques of Mathematical Statistics (four credit points) (prerequisite: ST201)

Transformations in one and many dimensions, derivation and sampling distributions for t and F ; characteristic functions, inversion and uniqueness theorems, continuity theorems, leading to the central limit theorem and the weak law of large numbers; the multivariate normal distribution, order statistics and the elements of non-parametric methods.

MATHEMATICS

ST302 Inference (four credit points) (prerequisite: ST301, ST202)
Estimation, concepts of sufficiency and maximum likelihood, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, the Neyman-Pearson lemma, asymptotic methods, Bayes methods.

ST303 Linear Hypothesis Theory (four credit points) (prerequisites: ST203, ST301, ST302)

A general treatment, using the multivariate normal distribution, of problems of estimation and hypothesis testing with linear models.

ST304 Non Parametric Methods (two credit points) (prerequisite: ST302)
Order statistics, sample distribution function, Glivenko-Cantelli theorem, Kolmogorov's statistic and test, Wilcoxon's statistic and test. Sign test, run test. Non-parametric confidence intervals.

ST305 Sequential Analysis (two credit points) (prerequisites: ST301, ST302)

Wald's lemma and identity; the sequential probability ratio test and its properties. Other sequential procedures. Sequential estimation and fixed-width confidence intervals.

ST306 Sampling Theory (two credit points) (odd-numbered years only – this component is identical to ST206)

Methods of analysis of sample surveys; simple random sampling; cluster sampling, stratified sampling.

ST307 Stochastic Processes (four credit points) (prerequisite: ST201, ST207)

Waiting times, 0-1 laws, recurrent events, Markov chains, simple time-dependent stochastic processes.

ST308 Operations Research (three credit points) (prerequisite: ST202)
Optimization problems, including linear programming and allocation and sequencing problems, applications of the theory of games; introduction to queuing theory; critical path analysis, inventory and replacement.

Class Requirements: Class requirements will be given to the student at the beginning of and during the year. Tutorials or practice classes, as arranged for each component. Regular written exercises in each component.

Examination Requirements: About three 3-hour written papers in each subject; the number may vary according to the components chosen. Shorter papers may be set and tests held throughout the year.

MATHEMATICS IV – HONOURS COURSES

A student wishing to enrol in the subject Mathematics IV should apply

to the chairman of the Department of Mathematics as soon as the results of his third-year examinations are known, and if his enrolment is accepted will select his choice of components in conjunction with the chairman. Each student doing most of his work in pure or applied mathematics will be expected to take five components. In addition to his work in these components, each student will be required to write a thesis which will be taken into account in his final assessment.

Students whose main interest is in pure mathematics should normally have a grade of B or better in Pure Mathematics III. They are also advised to take more than 18 credit points of pure mathematics in third year. Applied mathematics, mathematical statistics and philosophy are recommended as suitable complementary third-year subjects: however other choices are possible.

Students whose main interest is in applied mathematics should normally have a grade of B or better in Applied Mathematics III. Pure Mathematics, mathematical statistics and physics are recommended as suitable complementary subjects at third-year level.

Students whose main interest is in mathematical statistics should normally have a grade B or better in Mathematical Statistics III. They are also strongly advised to take Pure Mathematics III, including the component PM302.

Students wishing to combine components from two or more divisions in Mathematics may select components, for which they have the appropriate prerequisites, subject to the approval of the chairman.

The components offered in fourth-year mathematics are listed below: the department reserves the right to withdraw any component in which insufficient interest is shown, or to offer further components. Fourth-year students wishing to take mathematical statistics components should arrange their courses in consultation with staff members of the statistics division. With the permission of the mathematics and physics departments fourth-year students may take some components in physics.

In special cases prerequisites may be waived by the chairman of the Mathematics Department.

PM401 Group Theory (prerequisite: PM306)

Transfer and fusion. Groups of prime power order. Character theory: orthogonality relations, induced characters, T.I. sets, application to Frobenius groups.

PM402 Differentiable Manifolds (prerequisites: PM303, PM305)

Selected topics from differential topology and differential geometry.

PM403 Noncommutative Rings (prerequisite: PM307)

Selected topics from the theory of noncommutative rings.

PM404 Advanced Topics in Nonlinear Programming (prerequisite: PM315)

Symmetric and self duality. Integer and geometric programming. Computational techniques. Programming in complex space.

PM405 Functional Analysis (prerequisite: PM308)

Integral representation theory. Locally convex topological vector spaces and the Hahn-Banach Theorem. Duality theory. The Stone-Weierstrass theorem. Banach algebras.

PM406 Topics in Algebraic Topology (prerequisites: PM206, PM305)

Simplexes. Simplicial complexes. Invariance of the homology groups. Homotopy theory.

PM407 Advanced Topics in Complex Analysis (prerequisite: PM314 & AM301)

Topics in conformal mapping, Riemann mapping theorem, harmonic functions, Dirichlet problem. (not available in 1973.)

PM408 Game Theory (prerequisite: PM205)

Two person non-zero sum games, n-person games, infinite games.

PM409 Lattice Groups (prerequisite: PM310)

Lattice groups and vector lattices, prime and minimal-prime ideals. Values. Representation theory.

PM410 Semigroups (prerequisite PM310)

Introduction to semigroups. Ideals, congruences, Green's relations. The lattice of congruences of a completely o-simple semigroup.

PM411 Mathematical Logic (prerequisite: PM312 or Philosophy IIFB/IIIFB)

(This component is identical with the mathematical logic component in Philosophy IV).

Metatheory for classical first-order and second-order quantificational logic. Philosophy of mathematics.

PM412 Universal Algebra

Ordered sets. Categories. Closure systems. Lattices. Subalgebras. Congruences. Free algebras. Varieties. (This component will not be given in 1973)

PM413 Commutative Algebra (prerequisite: PM307)

Modules over commutative rings. Rings and modules of fractions. Tensor products. Primary decomposition of rings. Noetherian and Artinian rings. Integral Dependence. Dedekind domains.

AM401 Mathematical Methods (prerequisite: AM301)

Topics selected from: generalized functions. Asymptotic methods. Integral transforms. Integral equations. Applications of functional analysis. Special functions. Lie groups.

AM402 Continuum Mechanics (prerequisites: AM301, AM302)

Topics selected from: Motion of Newtonian fluid. Boundary layer theory. Lubrication theory. Hydrodynamic stability. Compressible flow. Elasticity.

AM403 General Relativity (prerequisites: AM301, AM303)

Tensor analysis, Riemannian geometry, Einstein's theory of gravitation, Schwarzschild's solution, gravitational red-shift, perihelion advance, bending of light ray, cosmological models.

AM404 Analytical Mechanics (prerequisites: AM301, AM304)

Hamiltonian systems, global dynamics, transformation theory, stability and perturbation theory.

AM405 Quantum Mechanics (prerequisites: AM301, AM303, AM305)

Advanced quantum field theory and quantum electrodynamics.

AM406 Electromagnetism (prerequisites: AM301, AM302, AM303, AM306)

Maxwell's equations; polarization; wave guides; radiation from point charge.

AM407 Astrophysics (prerequisites: AM301, AM302)

Simple stellar models. Small oscillations. Stability. Not available in 1973.

AM408 Numerical Analysis (prerequisites: AM301, AM308)

Projection methods. Iterative methods. Order of convergence. Error analysis. Application of elementary functional analysis to numerical analysis.

AM409 Statistical Mechanics (prerequisite: AM301, AM305)

Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics, ideal gas, quantum statistics, thermodynamics, specific heats.

ST401 Probability Theory (prerequisite PM302)

Probability theory as a part of measure theory. Standard theorems and techniques.

ST402 Probability Theory II (prerequisite ST401)

Continuation of ST401 to more specialized topics.

ST403 Inference

Advanced estimation theory and hypothesis testing.

ST404 Multivariate Analysis (prerequisite ST303)

Estimation and hypothesis testing with the multivariate normal distribution. Generalized analysis of variance.

ST405 Time Series

Introduction to spectral theory; estimation and hypothesis testing in time series.

ST406 Operations Research (prerequisite ST308)

Advanced topics in inventory, optimization procedures, game theory, network and flow theory.

ST407 Stochastic Processes (prerequisite ST307)

Markov processes, diffusion processes, branching processes, renewal theory.

ST408 Game and Decision Theory

An introduction to decision theory and its relation to game theory.

ST409 Distribution Theory (prerequisite ST401)

The algebra of distribution functions. Infinitely divisible, stable and associated laws.

ST410 Sequential Analysis (prerequisite ST305)

Theoretical approach to sequential analysis using stopping rules.

ST411 Non-parametric Analysis (prerequisite ST304)

Inference with unknown distributions; distribution free tests, theory of rank tests.

Preliminary reading, prescribed reading and class and examination requirements in Mathematics IV will be given to the student at the beginning of and during the year.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Qualified candidates will be accepted for the degree of MA, M Sc and Ph D in a number of branches of mathematics. More detailed information can be obtained from the chairman of the Mathematics Department; research interests of members of the department comprise abstract algebra, including group theory and ring theory, lattice-ordered groups, combinatorial theory, mathematical programming, functional analysis, topology, approximation theory, differential equations, numerical methods, computing, astrophysics, fluid mechanics, hydrodynamic stability, statistical mechanics, quantum mechanics, symmetry algebras, general relativity, electrochemistry, electromagnetism, probability theory, statistical analysis of stochastic processes, mathematical ecology, regression, mathematical epidemiology.

NORTH AMERICAN STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Dr Lucy Frost

North American studies consists of a group of subjects taken from the disciplines of English, history, and politics and relating to North America. Students wishing to major in North American studies should take at first year three subjects selected from English I, any first-year history subject, Sociology I, Philosophy I, French I, Spanish I, Politics I.

At *second year*, an acceptable major should include at least two of the following subjects:

- (a) History IIF (Colonial North America) History IIG (USA, 1789-1877);
- (b) Politics IIA,
- (c) American literature (the English Department has agreed that majors in North American studies could take the third-year American literature course at second year, attending separate tutorials).

At *third year* an acceptable major should include at least two of the following subjects:

- (a) History IIID (USA 1877-1920) History IIIE (USA since 1920),
- (b) History IIH (literature and society in Colonial America),
- (c) American literature,
- (d) American Studies III.

In addition, a few students at third-year level may be able to enrol in individual readings courses in some area of North American studies. Interested students should consult Dr L. Frost, Department of English, in the first instance. *All students* choosing to major in North American studies should indicate this specifically to a student adviser at the time of enrolment, and should consult Dr L. Frost.

AMERICAN STUDIES III: American Culture 1920-1940 (Half Unit at Third-year level).

Course Co-ordinator: Dr L. Frost (English) Professor J. Salmond (History)

For course details see the course entry under Interdisciplinary Studies.

PHILOSOPHY

The job of a philosopher is primarily to examine those concepts and principles of evaluation, thought and reasoning that nearly everyone uses. A philosopher should, however, be prepared to examine some more specialized fields of study with the object of gaining a deeper understanding of them, and of what reasons we may have for accepting, modifying or rejecting the special concepts they use.

The subjects in philosophy have been designed to ensure that a student majoring or taking honours in philosophy will not only have a thorough grounding in general philosophy, but will also have some competence in a field other than philosophy and will normally have spent some time in analysing the basic concepts and principles of that field. It is hoped that a student majoring in another field will take advantage of the specialized philosophy subjects relating to his field of major interest.

Students in the Schools of Humanities, Social Sciences, Physical Sciences, and Biological Sciences may take either a major or a minor in philosophy.

A major in philosophy in the School of Humanities contains 5, 5½ or 6 units in philosophy, made up on the following pattern: first year: Philosophy I; second year: 1, 1½ or 2 second-year philosophy units; third year: 2, 2½ or 3 third-year philosophy units.

A major in philosophy in the School of Social Sciences normally contains 5 units in philosophy in the following pattern: first year: Philosophy I; second year: 2 second-year philosophy units; third year: 2 third-year philosophy units.

A major in philosophy in a science School contains Philosophy I or two first-year science units, an approved second-year unit in Philosophy, and 1½ approved third-year units in Philosophy.

A minor in philosophy consists of Philosophy I (or, in the case of science students, two first-year science units) in the first year with a Philosophy II unit in second year, and/or a Philosophy III unit in third year.

The interdisciplinary course 'Darwin and Darwinism' may be taken as an alternative to the Philosophy I course.

THE HONOURS COURSE

A student may apply to enter the honours school of philosophy at the

beginning of second or third year. Normally such a student will be expected to have reached a B standard in the philosophy subjects completed.

In addition to completing a six-unit major in philosophy, honours students are normally required to:

1. include Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA, Philosophy IIIEM, and either a second or third-year half-unit in ethics in their major,
2. take an additional half-unit at third year level, which may, but need not, be a philosophy unit,
3. undertake a fourth year of study (Philosophy IV). Students will be admitted to this year on the recommendation of the chairman of the department.

Note

1. The chairman of the department may, in special cases, allow a student who has completed only one, or one-and-a-half, philosophy units in his second year, to proceed to honours in third year.
2. In both third and fourth years, honours students will be given the opportunity to participate in a seminar program in which they will be able to present and discuss material of their own.
3. Students with a BA pass degree can in some circumstances complete a BA honours degree in philosophy by taking an approved two-year full-time course.

David Hume Prize

This prize of \$50 is awarded each year to the student who is placed first (or shared between the students who are placed equal first) in Philosophy I, provided the work of this student (or students) is of first-class honours standard.

COURSE STRUCTURE

The various combinations of subjects available in philosophy may be most easily grasped from the table below.

In order to provide students with as large a number of subjects as possible from which to select a course, all the units offered except Philosophy I and Philosophy IIIEM are half units. It is intended that restricting half units to just one half of the academic year will keep the workload of a half unit to half that of a full unit. .

COURSE STRUCTURE TABLE
First-Year Level

Philosophy I

Second/Third-year Level

IIEP/IIIEP Empiricism	IIPL/IIPL Philosophy of Language
IIAE/IIAE Aesthetics	IIPP/IIIPP Contemporary Political Philosophy
IIFA/IIIFA Formal Logic A	IIFB/IIIFB Formal Logic B
	IIPM/IIIPM Philosophy of Mathematics
	IISA/IIISA Philosophy of Science A
	IISS/IISS Philosophy of Social Science
	IIPE/IIPE Philosophy of Education
IIMX/IIIMX Marxism (Half unit throughout the year)	

Third-Year Level

IIEM Epistemology and Metaphysics	
IIILA Philosophical logic A	IIILB Philosophical logic B
IIISB Philosophy of Science B	IIIFC Formal Logic C
IIIPH Philosophy of History	IIJET Ethics
IIIZZ Free Philosophical Studies (Half unit throughout the year)	

Fourth-Year Level**Philosophy IV****Note**

1. Half units in left-hand boxes are taught in the first half of the year, those in right-hand boxes in the second half of the year.
2. Any 2 second/third-year half units may be combined to form either a second-year unit or a third-year unit, or a second/third-year half unit may be combined with any third-year half unit to form a third-year unit.

Reading Materials: Students are expected to own the books prescribed for their subjects. More detailed reading lists will be issued at the beginning of each course.

Further Details of Courses

In the details below as much information as was available at the time of printing has been given. With some courses it has not been possible to give much information, however more information can be obtained from the Philosophy Department secretary or the philosophy student adviser in December.

PHILOSOPHY I (Full Unit)

Co-ordinator: Mr R. Fox, **Lecturers:** Mr R. Pargetter, Professor B. Ellis, Mr M. Cann

This Philosophy I course in 1973 will examine some of the main problems of Philosophy, and will also include some discussion as to the nature and use of argument and reason.

Term 1: The nature and use of arguments; The justification of belief in God.

Term 2: Moral and political theories and problems;

Term 3: The nature of reality.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

Preliminary Reading

*Shaffer, J.A. *Reality, Knowledge and Value* Random House, New York 1971

*Hick, J. *Philosophy of Religion* Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1963.

*Mill, J.S. *Utilitarianism*, Fontana, 1962 (Essays 'Utilitarianism' and 'On Liberty')

*Mabbott, J.D. *An Introduction to Ethics* Hutchinson, London 1966

Russell, B. *Why I am not a Christian* Simon and Shuster. (Essays 'Why I am not a Christian' and 'Has religion made any useful contributions to civilization?')

Recommended Reading

*Burrill, D.R. ed. *The Cosmological Arguments* Anchor, Garden City New York Doubleday,

*Gorowitz, S. and Williams, R.G. *Philosophical Analysis*, 2nd edn, Random House New York 1965

*Hick, J. ed. *The Existence of God* Macmillan, New York 1964

*Matson, W.I. *The Existence of God* Univ. Pr. Ithaca, New York 1967

*McCloskey, H.J. *John Stuart Mill: A Critical Study* Macmillan, London 1971

*Mill, J.S. *Utilitarianism* Fontana 1962

*Ryle, G. *Dilemmas* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1960 (Chapters V, VI and VII)

PHILOSOPHY IIFA/IIIFA: Formal Logic A (Half Unit)

Mr R. Pargetter

The course consists of an introduction to truth-functional and quantificational logic, and an examination of some fundamental concepts of logic.

Prerequisites: Philosophy I or any subjects from the School of Physical or Biological Sciences that have a total work value of at least two units.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week during the first half of the year. There will be additional optional lectures and practice classes throughout the course.

Preliminary Reading

*Gorowitz, S. and Williams, R.G. *Philosophical Analysis* 2nd edn, Random House, New York 1965

Prescribed Reading.

Jeffrey, R.C. *Formal Logic: its Scope and Limits* McGraw-Hill, New York 1967

'Notes for Basic Formal Logic', Department notes.

PHILOSOPHY IIFB/IIIFB: Formal Logic B (Half Unit)**Dr R. Brady**

This course will consist of a study of propositional and predicate logic, by considering some formal systems and their semantics, and an introduction to axiomatic set theory.

Prerequisites: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year.

Prescribed Reading

*Hunter, G. *Metalogic* Macmillan, London 1971

Recommended Reading

Hughes, G.E. and Londey, D.G. *The Elements of Formal Logic* Methuen, London 1965

*Mendelson, E. *Introduction to Mathematical Logic* Van Nostrand, Princeton, N.J. 1964

Quine, W.V. *Set Theory and its Logic*, rev. edn, Belknap, Cambridge, Mass., 1969

PHILOSOPHY IISA/IIISA: Philosophy of Science A (Half Unit)**Professor B.D. Ellis**

This course will study some of the basic problems concerning the foundations of science; including the problem of induction, the concept of probability and the nature of such entities as force, mass, space and time.

Prerequisites: Philosophy I or any subjects from the Schools of Physical or Biological Sciences that have a total work value of at least two units.

Class Requirements: Three hours of lectures and tutorials a week for the second half of the year.

Recommended Reading

Brody, B.A. (ed) *Readings in the Philosophy of Science*, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1970

*Salmon, W.C. *The Foundations of Scientific Inference* Univ. of Pittsburgh Pr. 1967

Note: Students who have not completed the work in Philosophy IIFA or IIIFA before the beginning of this course may be required to do some additional reading in formal logic.

PHILOSOPHY IIPM/IIIPM: Philosophy of Mathematics (Half Unit)

Dr R. Brady

This course will consist of a study of some problems in the foundation of mathematics, including a study of the logicist formalist and intuitionist views, and an examination of some mathematical concepts, such as number, set and infinity.

Prerequisites: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA and a first-year mathematics unit.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year.

Prescribed Reading

Korner, S. *The Philosophy of Mathematics* Hutchinson, London 1968

Recommended Reading

Benacerraf, P. and Putnam, H. *Philosophy of Mathematics* Blackwell, Oxford 1964

Russell, B. *Introduction to Mathematical Philosophy* George Allen and Unwin, London 1963

PHILOSOPHY IIEP/IIIEP: Empiricism (Half Unit)

Mr A. Hyslop

The course will be concerned with some of the philosophical problems raised by Locke, Berkeley and Hume. The main topic will be perception. Causation and Substance will probably be other topics.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year.

Prescribed Texts:

*Hume, D. *A Treatise of Human Nature* Book 1 ed. D.G. MacNabb Fontana, London 1962

*Berkeley, G. *Berkeley's Philosophical Writings* ed. D. Armstrong Collier, New York 1965

*Locke, J. *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* Dent, London 1964-65, Everyman 332, 984 (or Fontana)

PHILOSOPHY IISS/IIISS: Philosophy of Social Science (Half Unit)

Mr G. Weiler and Mr N. Szorenyi-Reischl

The course will deal with topics selected from the following: method

and objectivity in science, science *versus* non-science, scientific paradigms, the concept of understanding, explaining social action, societal facts.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Three hours of lectures and seminars a week during the second half of the year.

Prescribed Reading

Winch, P. *The Idea of A Social Science* Routledge and Kegan Paul, London 1963

Recommended Reading

Weber, M. *Basic Concepts of Sociology* Philosophical Library, New York 1962

Cohen, P.S. *Modern Social Theory* Heinemann Educational Books, London 1968

Rickman, H.P. *Understanding and the Human Studies* Heinemann, London 1967

Popper, K.R. *Conjectures and Refutations* 2nd edn rev. Routledge and Kegan London 1965

*Kuhn, S. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1962

Further readings will be suggested during the course.

PHILOSOPHY IIAE/IIIAE: Aesthetics (Half Unit)

Dr A. Mackie

The course will consist of a study of some of the central problems in aesthetics and art criticism, such as the problem of definition, aesthetic qualities and perception in aesthetics, the nature of critical evaluation, and the artist's intentions.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

*Osborne, H. *Art of Appreciation* Oxford Univ. Pr., London 1970

*Wollheim, R. *Art and Its Objects* Harper and Row, New York 1968

Prescribed Reading

Students will be referred to specific articles in journals and other works as particular problems are examined in lectures. A complete list will be issued before the course begins.

Recommended Reading

- Beardsley, M.C. and Schueller, H.M. eds. *Aesthetics Inquiry: Essays on Art Criticism and the Philosophy of Art* Dickenson Pub. Co., Belmont, Calif. 1967
- Coleman, F.J. ed. *Contemporary Studies in Aesthetics* McGraw-Hill, New York 1968
- *Hospers, J. *Introductory Readings in Aesthetics* Free Press, New York 1969
- *Margolis, J. ed. *Philosophy Looks at the Arts* Scribner's, New York 1962
- Osborne, H. *Aesthetics and Art Theory* Longmans London, 1968
- *Oven, P. *Painting* Oxford Univ. Pr. London 1970
- Vivas, E. and Krieger, M. eds *The Problems of Aesthetics* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1953

PHILOSOPHY IIPL/IIPL: Philosophy of Language (Half Unit) Mr A. Hyslop

This course will consider a number of problems in the philosophy of language. Topics will include meaning, metaphor, the nature of language, language acquisition, and the Whorf-Sapir hypothesis that one's language affects one's view of reality.

Notes

- (a) This course may be combined with Linguistics II to form a full unit. For details of that course see entry under 'Linguistics'.
- (b) Knowledge of a foreign language is *not* required.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

- *Alston, W.P. *The Philosophy of Language* Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1964
- Black, M. *The Labyrinth of Language* Pall Mall 1968
- *Chomsky, N. *Language and Mind* Harcourt, Brace, and World, New York 1968
- *Lyons, J. *Chomsky* Fontana, London 1970

PHILOSOPHY IIPP/IIIPP : Contemporary Political Philosophy (Half Unit) Professor H.J. McCloskey

Topics in this course will be selected from the following: Anarchism; the state, authority, power, force; political power; the source and limits of political authority; the obligation to obey the law; rights; the rights of protest, demonstration, civil disobedience, revolution; conscientious objection; war, pacifism, and conscientious objection; democracy; liberty and democracy; liberty, equality and justice; privacy; law and morality; crime and punishment; nationalism and internationalism.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year. One, two-thousand-word essay.

Relevant Reading: Lists of relevant reading will be circulated during the course. The following are among the more important relevant writings:

*Bedau, H.A. *Civil Disobedience: Theory and Practice* Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1969

*Benn, S.I. and Peters, R.S. *Social Principles and the Democratic State* Allen and Unwin, London 1959

*Brandt, R.B. ed. *Social Justice* Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs 1962

*de Crespigny, A. and Wertheimer, A. eds *Contemporary Political Theory* Atherton, New York 1970

*Horowitz, I.L. ed. *The Anarchists* Dell Publishing Co., New York 1964

*Kariel, H.S. ed. *Frontiers of Democratic Theory* Random House, New York 1970

Laslett, P. and Runciman, W.G. eds *Philosophy, Politics and Society* vols II and III, Blackwell, Oxford 1962, 1967

*Marcuse, H. *One Dimensional Man* Routledge and Kegan Paul, London 1964

*Murphy, J.G. *Civil Disobedience and Violence* Wadsworth, Belmont 1971

Oppenheim, F. *Dimensions of Freedom* St Martin's Press, New York 1961

*Raphael, D.D. *Problems of Political Philosophy* Macmillan, London 1970

*Wolff, R.P. *In Defence of Anarchism* Harper and Row, New York 1970

PHILOSOPHY IIMX/IIIMX: Marxism (Half Unit)

Co-ordinator Mr J. Fox

A study of Marx's thought, with emphasis on the development of his ideas in their historical content and a critical appraisal of their continuing relevance.

Note: This course is in fact identical with the interdisciplinary courses 'Marxism' in the School of Humanities, and 'Social Sciences IIIE' in the

School of Social Sciences. Students who take either of these *full units* can receive a *half-unit* credit towards a Philosophy major. Students who wish to enrol for a half unit only should enrol for Philosophy IIMX or Philosophy IIIMX, and take the interdisciplinary seminar throughout the year. Such students will be assessed chiefly on philosophical aspects of the course, and will be required to submit less written work than students enrolled for the full-unit courses.

Prerequisite: (for students taking Marxism or Social Sciences IIIE and wishing to have this count towards a Philosophy major, or for students enrolling in Philosophy IIMX or Philosophy IIIMX): Philosophy I.

Further Details and Reading: See the entries for 'Marxism' and 'Social Sciences IIIE'.

PHILOSOPHY IIPE/IIIE: Philosophy of Education (Half Unit) **Mr N. Szorenyi-Reischl**

This course will be run within the School of Education and will take the form of a reading course with seminars. Students will be able to choose between two reading programs. The first will be concentrated around conceptual work on notions such as education, knowledge, learning, indoctrination, aims and needs, and will include work on isolating the presuppositions behind theories of learning. The second reading course will be concerned with the evaluation of theories of educational practice.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Approximately thirty-nine hours of seminars and other class requirements during the second half of the year. A more detailed program will be available later.

Reading: Full reading guides will be available at the beginning of the course. As preliminary reading one might look to Langford, G. *Philosophy and Education* Macmillan, London 1969 for the first course and Cohen, B. *Educational Thought: an Introduction* Macmillan, London 1969 for the second alternative.

PHILOSOPHY IIIE: Epistemology and Metaphysics **(Full Unit)**

Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pinkerton
Mr M. Cann Dr B. McCullagh

Lecturers: Mr R. Pinkerton

This course will consist of:

Term 1: The concept of knowledge

Term 2: Ontology.

Term 3: The philosophy of action.

Prerequisite: A second-year Philosophy unit.

Class Requirement: Three hours of lectures and tutorials a week throughout the year.

Prescribed Reading

*Chisholm, R.M. *Theory of Knowledge* Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N. J. 1966

Recommended Reading

*Ryle, G. *Dilemmas* Chs V, VI, VII, Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1960

*White, A.R. ed. *Philosophy of Action* Oxford Univ. Pr. London 1968

PHILOSOPHY IIIFC: Formal Logic C (Half Unit)

Dr T. Richards

The course will consist of the study of some non-classical logics. The particular topics in 1973 are: modal logics and Lesniewskian systems.

Prerequisite: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA. In addition students will be expected to at least be sitting in on Philosophy IIFB/IIIFB, or to have attained adequate background knowledge of quantificational logic and proof theory, and of set theory.

Class Requirements: Three hours of lectures and seminars a week for the second half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

Prior, A.N. *Formal Logic* 2nd edn Clarendon Press, Oxford 1962
Part III

Recommended Reading

*Hughes, G.E. and Cresswell, M.J. *An Introduction to Modal Logic* Methuen, London 1968

PHILOSOPHY IIILA: Philosophical Logic A (Half Unit)

Professor J. Smart

The course will deal with such topics as: Tarski's definition of truth, truth and grammar, paradoxes and nonsense, referential opacity, the possibility of interpreting modal logic, the philosophical significance of the Lowenheim-Skolem theorem and of Church's and Godel's theorems.

Prerequisite: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA.

Class Requirements: Three hours a week for the first half of the year.

Recommended Reading

*Quine, W.V. *Philosophy of Logic* Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1970

*Quine, W.V. *The Ways of Paradox* Random House, New York 1966

Other reading, mainly journal articles, will be suggested during the course.

PHILOSOPHY IIIILB: Philosophical Logic B (Half Unit)

Mr R. Pinkerton

This course will include a study of fallacies, and an examination of some types of argument endemic to philosophy.

Prerequisite: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA, or IISA/IIISA or IIEP/IIIEP.

Class Requirements: Three hours of lectures and seminars a week for the second half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

Passmore, J.A. *Philosophical Reasoning* Duckworth, London 1961

Ryle, G. *Philosophical Arguments* Clarendon Press, Oxford 1945 reprinted in A.J. Ayer ed. *Logical Positivism* The Free Press, Glencoe 1959; and in Gilbert Ryle *Collected Papers* Hutchinson, London 1971

PHILOSOPHY IIISB: Philosophy of Science B (Half Unit)

Dr M. von Thun

The emphasis of this half unit will be on ontological questions arising in science, centering around:

1. predicates, properties, classes and kinds.
2. facts and their relation to things, events, states and processes,
3. laws, counterfactuals and accidental generalisations,
4. entailment and implication: logical, nomological and material,
5. reduction, and the contingent identification of properties.

Prerequisite: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA, or IISA/IIISA, or IIEP/IIIEP.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year.

Prescribed Texts

Loux, M.J. *Universals and Particulars* Anchor, Garden City New York 1970

Nagel, E. *The Structure of Science* Routledge and Kegan Paul, London 1961

Recommended Reading

- Achinstein, P. *Law and Explanation* Oxford Univ. Pr. London 1971.
 Brody, B.A. ed. *Readings in the Philosophy of Science* Prentice-Hall
 Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1970
 Hempel, C.G. *Aspects of Scientific Explanation* Free Press, New York
 1965
 *Hughes, G.E. and Cresswell, M.J. *An Introduction to Modal Logic*
 Methuen, London 1968
 Margolis, J. *Fact and Existence* Blackwell, Oxford 1969
 O'Connor, J. ed. *Modern Materialism: Readings on Mind-Body Identity*
 Harcourt, Brace and World, New York 1969
 Pap, A. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science* Eyre and
 Spottiswoode, London 1963

PHILOSOPHY IIIET: Ethics (Half Unit)

Mrs D. Mitchell

Some problems in contemporary moral philosophy. Problems to be discussed will include the distinction between fact and value, the possibility of deriving evaluative conclusions from factual premises, values and their justification, and the question of how moral beliefs and judgments differ from other beliefs and judgments.

Prerequisite: Any second year unit in Philosophy

Preliminary Reading

- *Hare, R.M. *The Language of Morals* Clarendon Press, Oxford 1961
 *Hudson, W.D. ed *The Is-Ought Question* Macmillan, London 1969

Recommended Reading: to be announced.

PHILOSOPHY IIIIPH: Philosophy of History (Half Unit)

Dr B. McCullagh

The course will include a study of inference, narration, explanation and objectivity in history.

Note: This subject may be combined with either a half unit in history or a half unit in philosophy to form a full unit in either history or philosophy.

Prerequisite: One history and one philosophy unit, at least one of which is at second-year level.

Class Requirement: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year.

PHILOSOPHY

Preliminary Reading

*Dray, W.H. *Philosophy of History* Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1964

*Walsh, W.H. *An Introduction to Philosophy of History* 3rd rev. edn, Hutchinson, 1967

Recommended Reading

*Meyerhoff, H. ed. *The Philosophy of History in Our Time* Doubleday Anchor 1959

*Meiland, J.W. *Scepticism and Historical Knowledge* Random House, New York 1965

*Dray, W.H. ed. *Philosophical Analysis and History* Harper and Row, New York 1966

Gardiner, P. ed. *Theories of History* Free Press, New York 1963

*Danto, A.C. *Analytical Philosophy of History* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1965

White, M. *Foundations of Historical Knowledge* Harper and Row, New York 1965

Dray, W.H. *Law and Explanation in History* Oxford Univ. Pr. London 1957

PHILOSOPHY IIIZZ: Free Philosophical Studies (Half Unit)

Co-ordinator: Mr R. Pargetter

A limited number of students may be permitted by the chairman of the Department of Philosophy to undertake a research project on a subject of their own choosing, providing there is no substantial overlap between that subject and the subject matter of an existing course. They should work on that project under the supervision of a member of staff throughout the year, and submit a report on their research to the course co-ordinator no later than the last day of third term.

Prerequisite: Students will need to make application through the Philosophy student adviser in December. Students who are not in the third year of a philosophy major will normally *not* be considered. Approval of an application will depend on the student's past academic record, tutors' reports, the outline of the intended project, and the availability of a member of staff to supervise the project.

Class Requirements: Supervision sessions and other requirements throughout the year as arranged for each individual student.

PHILOSOPHY IV

This subject is the final year of the honours course in philosophy. The

subject will consist of studies in four of the following areas:

- (a) **Metaphysics and Epistemology.** (Professor J.J.C. Smart, Mr I.T. Oakley)
Certain problems about ontological commitment, ontological relativity and foundations of knowledge.
- (b) **Mathematical Logic.** (Dr T.J. Richards)
Metatheory for classical first-order and second-order quantificational logic. Philosophy of mathematics. (Prerequisite: Philosophy IIFB/IIIFB)
- (c) **Philosophical Logic.** (Mr M. Cann, Professor B. Ellis)
The first selection of the course deals with logical problems associated with propositional attitudes; in particular with rules of inference for belief statements and the failure of substitutivity in these contexts. The second section of the course deals with problems relating to probability, rational belief and inductive argument.
- (d) **Philosophy of Science.** (Dr M. von Thun, Mr J. Fox)
The course consists of two parts. The problem of induction, the theory of logical probability and of information will constitute one part of the course (two terms). The second part of the course (one term) will deal with the relevance of the history of science to the philosophy of science and to ideas of evidence and rationality generally.
- (e) **Ethics.** (Mrs D. Mitchell, Mr G. Weiler)
The first two terms of this course will consist in a study of some problems in Aristotle's *Nichomachean Ethics*. Problems to be discussed will include pleasure, happiness, the voluntary, moral virtue, and practical reasoning. In the third term, Kant's moral theory will be discussed.
- (f) **Aesthetics.** (Dr A. Mackie)
A study of certain problems in aesthetics such as representation and expressive qualities.
- (g) **Political Philosophy.** (Professor H.J. McCloskey)
Topics to be discussed will include some or all of the following: the nature of political philosophy; the state; the nature of a legal system; the function of the state; rights; equality; justice; liberty; privacy; morality and the law; problems confronting the liberal view of the state.

In addition students are required to write a research essay on an

approved topic, and are expected to commence work on this essay during the long vacation i.e. before the start of the academic year in which they have enrolled for Philosophy IV.

Further details are available from the Philosophy Department.

PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

The Philosophy of Science area of study is a course bridging the humanities and the sciences, and students intending to major in this area should normally be qualified for admission to either the School of Physical Sciences or the School of Biological Sciences.

The first year of the course will normally consist of: Philosophy I, and any two subjects selected from the School of Physical Sciences or the School of Biological Sciences.

In the second year students majoring in philosophy of science must enrol in Philosophy IIFA, IISA and either one additional second-year philosophy unit and one second-year science unit, *or* two second-year science units.

The third year of the course will consist of an approved combination of logic, science and philosophy of science units as set out in the handbook. It is expected that a philosophy of science major will also be available to students in the Schools of Physical Sciences and Biological Sciences. Students wishing to take a major in philosophy of science with a view to completing a B Sc degree should consult the adviser of studies of the appropriate science School before enrolling.

Any queries relating to the Philosophy of Science area of study should be directed, in the first instance, to either the Philosophy student adviser or Professor B.D. Ellis of the Department of Philosophy.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Suitably qualified students will be accepted for postgraduate study in philosophy, for the Masters Preliminary, the MA or the Ph D.

Master of Arts

The Department offers a course leading to the degree of Master of Arts. This is awarded in three divisions: 1st class honours, 2nd class honours, and pass. Candidates must have a good honours degree in Philosophy (or some acceptable alternative honours degree), or have passed the MA preliminary course. Candidates may proceed by offering a long thesis only, or by doing course work and offering a short thesis. Usually candidates will

be encouraged to enrol for the degree by coursework and thesis. With the agreement of the chairman of the department a student who has enrolled for the degree by coursework and thesis may transfer to the degree by thesis only, and *vice versa*.

A candidate for the degree by thesis only is to write a thesis which normally will be of between 20,000 and 40,000 words. The thesis is to be submitted normally not later than the end of February in the third calendar year from his enrolment. (For available fields of study see Ph D entry below).

A candidate for the degree by course work and thesis must enrol for three courses. At least two of these are to be MA courses and one may be a fourth-year honours course. The latter must not overlap his selection of the two MA courses, must not be one he has taken previously, and must not be a course available to third-year students. The MA courses offered in 1973 and 1974 will be

1. Formal logic
2. Philosophy of Science
3. Metaphysics (including philosophical logic, epistemology)
4. Value Theory
5. Philosophy of Language

For details of the fourth-year honours courses for 1973, see the Philosophy IV entry above.

Performance in each course will normally be assessed at the end of the second year of a candidate's enrolment. Assessment will be by examination or by such written work as the Department considers equivalent. Candidates will also submit a thesis which normally will be of between 10,000 and 20,000 words. The thesis is to be submitted normally not later than the end of February in the third calendar year from his enrolment. The degree by coursework and thesis will be evaluated as a whole after completion of all these degree requirements. In special cases a candidate for the degree by coursework and thesis may be permitted to complete the coursework requirements in one year.

MA Preliminary Course

The Department offers a one or two-year course known as Master of Arts preliminary course. Its purpose is to give a student who does not have a BA (Honours) degree in philosophy a qualification sufficient to admit him to the Department's MA course.

A student may apply to enrol in the MA preliminary course if he has a very good first degree in any subject. Students with a good first degree in

philosophy may be permitted to do the MA preliminary in one year: all others must take two years. The Department will advise and may direct which courses a student should take. In his final year of MA preliminary each student will be required to undergo part or all of the Department's fourth year assessment in BA (Honours), or such assessment as the Department considers equivalent. A student who passes the MA preliminary will automatically be accepted to do an MA course in the Department.

Students with a BA pass degree (from any university) should enquire concerning the possibility of completing a BA honours degree (La Trobe) as an alternative to the MA preliminary course.

Doctor of Philosophy

Suitably qualified students will be accepted for postgraduate study in philosophy for the Ph D degree.

Available fields of study include aesthetics, ethics, epistemology, logic, philosophy of science, philosophy of mathematics, political philosophy metaphysics, philosophy of language, aspects of contemporary philosophy, philosophy of history.

PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

The philosophy of science area of study is a course bridging the humanities and the sciences. Students intending to major in this area should normally be qualified for admission to either the School of Physical Sciences or the School of Biological Sciences. The course will consist of an approved combination of logic, science and philosophy of science units. For additional information, consult the philosophy section of this handbook.

PHYSICAL SCIENCES

PHYSICAL SCIENCES 1H

Introduction

This terminal course has been particularly designed for students enrolled in the School of Humanities either in the first or second year of study. No previous knowledge of mathematics, physics, chemistry or geology is

assumed, and the course seeks to give a broad, general understanding of the fundamental principles and methods of physical science.

The Course:

The historical approach is used wherever there is a significant advantage to be gained. The history of the development of ideas, however, is never substituted for the ideas themselves, nor is it interwoven with them that the latter becomes lost. The attitudes and methods of scientists, the mental climate of the times in which they worked, and the reasons for their successes or failures are considered in detail wherever appropriate.

The Solar System – Ptolemaic, Copernican, and the mathematics involved.

Force and Motion – Galileo, Newton and gravitation. The scientific method.

Molecules and energy – from alchemy to chemistry.

Light, wave motion, spectra and the structure of matter.

Atomic physics and chemical combination,

Matter and energy in the study of the earth.

Modern ideas in physical science.

Prerequisites: None

Class Requirements: As distinct from other courses in the Humanities, material to be examined will be fully covered in the lectures. There will be three lectures cum demonstrations and one tutorial a week.

Recommended Texts: Students are expected to purchase a copy of V.H. Booth, *Physical Sciences* (Macmillan), which will form the basis of the course and be used for open book examinations. Other books will be referred to from time to time.

POLITICS

Politics courses are available to students in the School of Social Sciences and the School of Humanities. A major in politics may be taken *only* in the School of Social Sciences; a minor of up to three units may be taken in the School of Humanities. Students in the School of Social Sciences wishing to major in politics are advised not to take Social Sciences IA/IB or Social Sciences IA/IC or Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IBI.

A major in politics consists of Politics I, two second-year and two third-year units in politics. A student taking politics as a minor may, subject to

the agreement of the chairman of the department, take a third-year politics unit in his second year or a second-year politics unit in his third year, in appropriate cases.

Politics is the comparative study of the processes, institutions and behaviour of political systems in an attempt to arrive at systematic generalizations and explanations. It is also concerned with the ideas, doctrines and ideologies of democratic and non-democratic societies and the relations among states within the international system. The scope of politics as a discipline in the social sciences cannot be clearly demarcated from such neighbouring disciplines as psychology, sociology and anthropology. So, for instance, political scientists concern themselves with the study of attitude formation, the politics of small groups, political socialization, and the nature of primitive societies.

POLITICS I (Full Unit)

1973

Professor H.A. Wolfsohn, Dr R. Plehwe

This subject falls into two distinct sections: (a) introductory political analysis; (b) comparative political institutions.

Section (a) will consider the nature of politics and the scope of political activity. This will lead to systematic discussion of concepts basic to political analysis, e.g. power, authority, legitimacy, bureaucracy, responsibility and public opinion.

Section (b) will compare the institutional structure of contemporary societies (constitutions, parties, elections, etc.).

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week are time-tabled, but the second lecture may not always be given. Written work will include one essay.

Examination: One three-hour written examination.

Reading: Detailed reading lists will be issued in class.

Preliminary Reading

*Rowe, Eric *Modern Politics* Routledge and Kegan Paul, London 1969

POLITICS IIA: Comparative Democratic Politics (Full Unit)

Dr Joan Rydon, Dr R.F.L. Smith

A study of the political systems of Great Britain, Australia and the United States. The course examines some theories of constitutional government, political attitudes and voting behaviour, and the operation of

political institutions, e.g., executives, legislatures, parties and pressure groups. These topics are studied in the context of a comparison between the American presidential system and the British and Australian versions of cabinet government.

Prerequisite: Politics I. Students who passed Politics IB-Sociology IB. History IC-Sociology IC or History IB in 1967 will also be admitted.

Class Requirements: Two one-hour lectures and one tutorial (one and a half hours) a week are time-tabled, but the second lecture may not always be given. Written work will include at least two essays.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour examination and essays.

Reading: Detailed reading lists will be issued in class.

POLITICS IIB: Comparative Analysis of Communist Systems (Full Unit)

Mr J. Miller, Mr L. Glezer

A comparative study of the present-day political systems of the Soviet Union, China and Eastern Europe, and how they come to be as they are. Up to half the course time will be devoted to the Soviet Union, the remainder divided between China and Eastern Europe.

Enrolments in this unit may be restricted.

Prerequisite: As for Politics IIA

Class and Examination Requirements: As for Politics IIA

Preliminary Reading

*Deutscher, Isaac *Stalin, A Political Biography* Penguin, London 1966

Miller, Jack *Life in Russia Today* Batsford, London 1969

*Schapiro, Leonard *Government and Politics of the Soviet Union* Hutchinson, London 1968

*Schram, Stuart, R. *Mao Tse-tung* Penguin, London 1967

POLITICS IIC: Comparative Study of Western European Countries. (Full Unit)

Professor H.A. Wolfsohn, Mr C. Rubenstein

A study of the development and political culture of the German and French political systems, in which particular attention will be paid to the totalitarian era in Germany.

Prerequisite: As for Politics IIA.

Class and Examination Requirements: As for Politics IIA.

Enrolment in this unit may be restricted.

Reading: Detailed reading lists will be issued in class.

POLITICS IIIA: Psychology of Politics and Political Sociology (Full Unit)

Mr T. Polis, Mr L. Glezer, Mr C. Rubenstein

This course deals with some central issues in political sociology and psychology of politics.

Political sociology examines questions such as the distribution and nature of power, the social basis of political activity, the functions of a variety of elites and their relationship to class, status and group factors.

The psychology of politics will include an introduction to such concepts in social psychology and psychoanalysis as are commonly used in psychological interpretations of politics. Emphasis will be laid on the study of the individual personality in relation to the political process. Topics include 'the authoritarian personality', the formation and change of attitudes, voting behaviour, mass movements and their followers, childhood learning of politics, and psychopathology in relation to politics.

Prerequisite: Any second-year politics subject.

Class Requirements: At least one lecture and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

*Brown, Roger W. *Social Psychology* Free Press, New York 1967

*Rieselbach, Leroy N. *Psychology and Politics; and Introductory Reader* Rinehart and Winston New York 1969

*Berger, Peter L. *Invitation to Sociology* Penguin 1966

*Runciman, Walter C. *Social Science and Political Theory* 2nd edn, Cambridge Univ. Pr., Cambridge 1969

*Mills, C. Wright *The Sociological Imagination* Oxford Univ. Pr. London 1967

*Cohen, Percy S. *Modern Social Theory* Heinemann, London 1968

Detailed reading lists will be issued in class.

POLITICS IIIB: Asian, African and Latin American Political Studies (Full Unit)

Mr J. Schehtman (Middle East and Latin America)* Dr R.F.I. Smith (India)

Studies in the politics of developing areas with particular reference to selected countries and comparative material. In 1973 areas of specialization will include Latin America and India.

Prerequisite: Any second-year politics subject.

Class Requirements: As for Politics IIIA.

*The Middle East and Latin America will normally be offered in alternate years. Latin America will be offered in 1973.

POLITICS IIIC: International Relations (Full Unit)

Dr J. Camilleri

This course will consist of three main sections: (a) international society; (b) the making of foreign policy; (c) American, Soviet and Australian external policies since 1945.

Section (a) will examine various interpretations of the nature of international politics, discuss the phenomena of cooperation, conflict and competition in inter-state relations, and consider some proposals which have been made for the better ordering of international society.

Section (b) will analyse the ingredients of foreign policy formation and execution: politico-economic interests; values and ideologies, images and perception, decision-making structures, diplomacy.

Section (c) will survey the assumptions, objectives and strategies of the United States, the Soviet Union and Australia since 1945, the role of ideology and traditional national values in their respective foreign policies, and their responses to the changing international environment.

Prerequisite: As for Politics IIIA.

Class and Examination Requirements: As for Politics IIIA.

Preliminary Reading

Aron, Raymond *Peace and War Among Nations* Doubleday & Co, New York 1966

Holsti, K.J. *International Politics: A Framework of Analysis* Prentice-Hall New Jersey 1967

Watts, K.N. *Man, the State and War* Columbia Univ. Pr., New York 1959

Frankel, J. *The Making of Foreign Policy* Oxford Univ. Pr., London 1963

Herz, J. *International Politics in the Atomic Age* Columbia Univ. Pr., 1963

Lerche, C.O. Jr *The Cold War . . . and After* Prentice-Hall, New Jersey 1965

HONOURS

Honours work, for students approved by the department on the basis of

their performance in Politics I, begins in second year. Honours students will normally be required to undertake additional seminar course-work in both their second and third years before entering, subject to satisfactory performance, the final honours year. In special circumstances, however, a student may be invited to undertake honours at the end of the second year. All honours courses run for two terms.

In second year, one honours course is offered: an introduction to selected classical political theories, with particular reference to their relevance to contemporary political discourse.

In third year, students may select from among the following options, each of which is related to one of the third-year politics pass courses: power and social order (related to Politics IIIA); theoretical approaches in comparative politics (related to Politics IIIB); aspects of international relations theory (related to Politics IIIC).

In fourth year, students are required to take three of the following courses: contemporary political theory and analysis (Politics IVA); political belief systems (Politics IVB); aspects of Australian politics (Politics IVC); bureaucracy and public administration (Politics IVD)*; the political process: case studies in public policy (Politics IVE)*; quantitative methods in political research (Politics IVF); international relations (Politics IVG); Fourth-year honours students may also be required to write a thesis of 10,000-12,000 words on a topic to be selected and approved in each case, during the long vacation at the end of third year.

*This course may not be available in 1973.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Facilities are available for students wishing to proceed to the MA degree or the Ph D degree. Among the research fields available are: Australian politics; politics of developing areas including India, Latin America, the Middle East and New Guinea; politics of Commonwealth countries; political sociology; psychology of politics; public administration; electoral studies; labour movements; agrarian politics; politics of science; political methodology; international relations.

PORTUGUESE

The Spanish division in the Department of Modern Languages offers two units in Portuguese.

PORTUGUESE A (Full Unit)

This unit is also known as Spanish III E, as it is an optional unit for students of Spanish in the third year. It is also available to students of the School of Social Sciences in any year.

The subject is basically an introduction to practical Portuguese, especially in its Brazilian variety. It includes an introduction to contemporary Brazilian literature or, for social scientists, to the reading of texts in Portuguese relating to the discipline of their choice.

Prerequisite: For Social Sciences students — none. For students of Spanish — Spanish I and Spanish II.

Examination: Assessment by means of class work and essay.

Class Requirements: Language laboratory — four hours a week.

Prescribed Reading

Ellison, F.P. et al *Modern Portuguese* Knopf, New York 1971

Pontiero, Giovanni ed. *An Anthology of Brazilian Modernist Poetry*

Pergamon, London 1969

Amado, Jorge *Jubiabá* Livros do Brasil, Lisbon

PORTUGUESE B (Full Unit)

This unit is also known as Spanish IV D. Its contents vary from year to year according to the special interests of staff available and to the capacities and requirements of students.

Further information is available from the Professor of Spanish.

PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY I: (Full Unit)

Mr R.B. Montgomery

The course is concerned with the study of motivation, with particular emphasis on love and aggression. The study of these two themes will be used to introduce the student to the areas of biological bases of behaviour, development, drive and emotion, learning and memory, sensory-motor integration, and abnormal and social behaviour. There will also be a component of the course concerned with experimental procedure, the techniques for collection and analysis of data, and questions of interpretation of data.

PSYCHOLOGY

Prerequisites: The prerequisites for students enrolling for the B Sc degree are passes in the Victorian higher schools certificate examination or an approved equivalent in chemistry and any one subject from biology, physics or a branch of mathematics. There are no prerequisites for students enrolling for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Class Requirements: Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory class a week.

Examination: Assessment will be by written laboratory reports and essays, and by objective tests at the end of each term.

Preliminary Reading

Morris, D. *The Naked Ape* Baylis 1967

Morris, D. *The Human Zoo* Corgi 1971

Prescribed Reading

Harlow, H.F., McCaugh, J.L. and Thompson, R.F. *Psychology* Albion 1971

Rodger, R.S. *Statistical Reasoning in Psychology* Univ. Tutorial Pr. 1967

Sampson, E.E. *Social Psychology and Contemporary Society* Wiley 1971

Schmaltz, L.W. *Scientific Psychology and Social Concern* Harper and Row 1971

PSYCHOLOGY IIB

Syllabus: The course will look at behaviour from essentially three points of view. These are: the development of behaviour, the psycho-biological bases of behaviour, and the quantification and measurement of behaviour and associated individual differences in behaviour.

However, all areas of behaviour will not be covered but emphasis will be placed on some or all of the following: cognition; learning and memory; perception; motivation; and social behaviour.

The course will build on and expand upon the issues raised in the Psychology I course. Like this course, Psychology IIB will be laboratory based and to this extent it will deal with the design of experiments and analysis of data.

Prerequisites: Biology IB, Psychology I.

Class Requirements: Four one-hour lectures a week, and four hours of laboratory sessions a week for three terms.

Prescribed Reading

Smith, C.U.M. *The Brain, Towards an Understanding* Faber and Faber 1970

Nash, J. *Developmental Psychology* Prentice-Hall 1970

Hays, W.L. *Statistics for Psychologists* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1963 (Available in paperback)

Edwards, A.L. *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* 4th edn, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1972

Recommended Reading

Gross, C.G. and Zeigler, H.P. *Readings in Physiological Psychology. Motivation* Harper and Row 1969

Gross, C.G. and Zeigler, H.P. *Readings in Physiological Psychology. Neurophysiology/Sensory Processes* Harper and Row 1969

Gross, C.G. and Zeigler, H.P. *Readings in Physiological Psychology. Learning and Memory* Harper and Row 1969.

Rodger, R.S. *Statistical Reasoning in Psychology. An Introduction and Guide* Univ. Tutorial Pr. 1967

Spencer, T.D. and Kass, N. *Perspectives in Child Psychology: Research and Review* McGraw-Hill 1970

Mussen, P.H., Conger, J.J. and Kegan, J. *Readings in Child Development and Personality* 2nd edn, Harper and Row 1970

Mussen, P.H. ed. *Carmichael's Manual of Child Psychology* 3rd edn, 2 vols, Wiley 1970

Butcher, H.J. *Human Intelligence: Its Nature and Assessment* Methuen, London 1968 (Reprinted 1970, paperback)

Bruner, J.S., Goodnow, J.J. and Austin, G.A. *A Study of Thinking* Wiley, New York 1956

Norman, D.A. *Memory and Attention* Wiley, New York 1969

Neisser, U. *Cognitive Psychology* Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York 1966

And others to be prescribed from time to time.

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

An area of studies course in Romance languages will be available for students wishing to combine studies in French and Spanish. The course, which may be taken for a pass or honours degree, will include the study of literature, linguistics and the philosophy of language as well as practical language work. The scheme of study will be as follows:

First year: French I, Spanish IA or IB, Philosophy I;

Second year: French IIA, Spanish IIA, Linguistics II (Half unit), Philosophy IIPL (half unit);

Third year: French IIIA or IIIB, Spanish IIIF, Linguistics IIIA and IIIB (half units);

Fourth year: Additional advanced work for honours degree.

Students who wish to undertake this course should consult the chairman of the Department of Modern Languages after they have completed their first year of study.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

The following interdepartmental subjects are offered in the School of Social Sciences:

SOCIAL SCIENCES IA: The Origins of Modern Industrial Society (Half Unit)

Dr W.A. Sinclair

This half unit will be concerned with the origins of modern industrial society and the relationship between economic and social change.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week for three terms and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms. Essays and tutorial papers as set.

Prescribed Reading

*Deane, Phyllis *The First Industrial Revolution* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1965

*Hicks, John R. *A Theory of Economic History* Clarendon Pr. 1969

SOCIAL SCIENCES IB: Quantitative Methods (Half Unit)

Mr W.R. Stent

This half unit, for which there is no mathematical prerequisite, is intended to give an elementary introduction to the use and limitations of quantitative methods in the social sciences.

The topics covered will include: the sources, reliability, presentation and interpretation of data; frequency distributions and their description; rates of growth; demography; elementary regression and correlation; time series and index numbers; sampling and hypothesis testing; the use of calculating machines and other aids.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Tutorials —

one a fortnight for three terms. Practice classes – as required.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

Huff, Darell *How to Lie with Statistics* Gollancz 1954

Prescribed Reading

*Yeomans, K.A. *Introducing Statistics* vol. 1 of *Statistics for the Social Scientist* Penguin 1968

*Yeomans, K.A. *Applied Statistics* vol. 2 of *Statistics for the Social Scientist* Penguin 1968

*Reichmann, William J. *Use and Abuse of Statistics* Penguin 1964

References

Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia 1971

Students are also recommended to obtain an Otis King Calculator Model K (or failing that a slide rule).

SOCIAL SCIENCES IC: Introduction to Statistics (Half Unit)

Professor S.P. Burley

This half unit is intended to give an elementary introduction to the use of statistical models in the social sciences. Students are advised to take this option if they wish to go on to Economics IIB (economic statistics) and/or Economics IIG (mathematical economics).

The course presumes an ability to attempt Leaving standard mathematics. Students who have not reached this level are advised to enroll in Social Sciences IB, and students who have passed mathematics at Higher School Certificate level are advised to take one or more first year subjects in the Department of Mathematics.

In this course the basic concepts of sets, matrices and analysis of continuous functions are introduced, and then used to describe elementary applications of probability and statistical models in the social sciences.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Tutorials – one a fortnight for three terms. Practice classes – as specified.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading:

Turner, J.C. *Modern Applied Mathematics* English Univ. Pr. 1970

SOCIAL SCIENCES IIIA: The Development of Papua

New Guinea (Full Unit)

Mr W.R. Stent

This subject will be taught by members of the Departments of Economics, History, Politics and Sociology, and will aim at using the methods of all these disciplines to arrive at an understanding of the nature of society in Papua New Guinea and the problems it faces. Themes to be studied include the nature of traditional society, the European impact, the building of a colonial order, problems of development and social change until the Second World War, and present problems and future prospects.

Prerequisite: Entry will be restricted and will be based on academic attainment, completion of the second year of the degree with at least one pass at a C level will be the minimum prerequisite.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week for three terms. Three essays and additional class papers throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour, sighted, paper.

Preliminary Reading

Either

Eri, Vincent *The Crocodile* Jacaranda 1970

Or

Kiki, Albert Maori *Kiki* Cheshire 1968

and one of

*Hudson, W.J. ed *Australia and Papua New Guinea* Sydney Univ. Pr. 1971

*Nelson, Hank *Papua New Guinea* Penguin 1972

Rowley, Charles D. *The New Guinea Villager* Cheshire 1965

Mair, Lucy P. *Australia in New Guinea* Melbourne Univ. Pr. 1970

Prescribed Reading

T.P.N.G. *The Development Programme Reviewed* Port Moresby 1971

SOCIAL SCIENCES IIIC: Sociological and Economics Theories of the Firm (Full Unit)

Dr B.R. Stewardson, Dr R.C.S. Trahair

This subject aims to study the behaviour of the firm through a detailed examination of the motives and environments of the decision makers of the firm. The course will be conducted by members of staff of the Departments of Sociology and Economics.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA, except with the special approval of the members of staff responsible for the subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one seminar a week for three terms. Such written work as may be required.

Examination: To be announced.

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.
Enrolment in this subject may be restricted.

SOCIAL SCIENCES IIID: Mathematical Economics (Full Unit)
Professor S.P. Burley

This subject is divided into two parts: one is taught by members of the Mathematics Department, and provides training in basic mathematical arts, while the other is taught in the Economics Department, and deals with more specialized mathematical theory, as well as applications of mathematics to a range of economic problems.

In the part taught by the Mathematics Department, mathematics components from various stages, depending on the student's background, may be taken after consultation; the total value must, however, be equivalent to half a unit in third-year social sciences. The mathematics units available are listed and described in the mathematics entry.

In the part taught by the Economics Department, the course is concerned with dynamic aspects of economic systems. Special attention is given to the von Neumann model of the expanding economy and other mathematical models of economic growth. Difference equations are discussed and used to represent dynamic aspects of economic systems.

A working knowledge of matrix algebra at the level used in Economics IIG is presupposed, though this could just as well have been obtained in a Mathematics Department course.

The topics covered in this course would provide a useful background for parts of Economics IIIG (econometrics), Economics IVD (econometrics), Economics IVE (quantitative economic planning) and Economics IVL (advanced mathematical economics).

Prerequisite: Economics IIG and/or Economics IIB or any Mathematics Department subject. (It would be inadvisable for any student who has not passed a mathematics subject or Economics IIG to attempt this subject without at least a B in Economics IIB).

Class Requirements: Economics — one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year.

Mathematics — as required by the Mathematics Department.

Examination: Economics — one three-hour paper. Mathematics — as required by the Mathematics Department.

Prescribed Reading

Baumol, W.J. *Economic Dynamics* 2nd edn, Collier-Macmillan 1959

SOCIAL SCIENCES IIIE: Marxism (Full Unit)

For course details see Interdisciplinary Studies IIIB.

SOCIOLOGY

Sociology is concerned with the comparative study of culture and society. The course aims to give students a basic training in the methods and theories of sociology, while at the same time allowing intensive study of selected topics. To this end, the course for a student majoring in sociology is composed of a compulsory core unit in each of the three years and, in addition, a number of electives from which the student selects subjects with a value of one unit in second and one unit in third year.

The organization of the undergraduate pass course is summarized in the accompanying table.

It should be noted that the Department has adopted a policy of offering some half units in alternate years. Thus, half units that were available in 1972, but are not offered in 1973, may be available again in 1974.

A student intending to major in sociology should take:

First year: History-Sociology I, or Sociology IA or Sociology IB.

Second year: Sociology IIA plus two half-unit electives or a one-unit elective.

Third year: Sociology IIIA plus two half-unit electives or a one-unit elective.

Third-year students majoring in sociology may, if they wish, take an interdepartmental subject as their third unit (see Social Sciences III subjects). The Department of Sociology contributes to the teaching of three of these subjects, the Development of Papua New Guinea, Sociological and Economic Theories of the Firm, and Marxism.

The Department places a limitation on enrolments in half units. A student's initial enrolment in any half unit is provisional and acceptance will not finally be confirmed until the end of the enrolment period. Selection for half units will be based on the following principles:

1. Students who have enrolled by the end of the enrolment period will be given preference over late enrolments.
2. Where a subject is offered at both second and third-year levels, third-year students will be given preference.

First year

History-Sociology I: Mexico (Full Unit)

or

Sociology IA (Full Unit)

or

Sociology IB (Full Unit)

Second year

Sociology IIA (Full Unit)

plus subjects to the value of one unit selected from the following electives:

History-Sociology II: Brazil (Full Unit)

Industrial Sociology (Half Unit)

First Half of Year

Second Half of Year

IIBP Biology of Human Populations (Half Unit)	IICH Chinese Family (Half Unit)
IIDB Deviant Behaviour (Half Unit)	IIED Sociology of Education (Half Unit)
IIFA Sociology of the Family (Half Unit)	IILA Sociology of Law (Half Unit)
IIMM Mass Media Socialization (Half Unit)	IIOUS Urban Sociology (Half Unit)
IISL Sociology of Language (Half Unit)	

Third Year**Sociology IIIA (Full Unit)**

Plus subjects to the value of one unit selected from the following electives:

History-Sociology III: Latin America (Full Unit)**First Half of Year****Second Half of Year**

IIIBP Biology of Human Populations (Half Unit)	IIILA Sociology of Law (Half Unit)
IIIMS Medical and Psychiatric Sociology (Half Unit)	IIIPB Social Inequality and Political Behaviour (Half Unit)
IIISL Sociology of Language (Half Unit)	IIIPS Personality and Society (Half Unit)
IIISM Sociology of Migration (Half Unit)	IIUS Urban Sociology (Half Unit)
IIIFR Free Reading (Half Unit)	

3. In selection among third-year students, the order of preference will be:
 - (a) students enrolled to complete their course,
 - (b) part-time students who are not on a restricted work-load,
 - (c) other students.
4. In selection among second-year students, the order of preference will be:
 - (a) students enrolled to complete second year,
 - (b) part-time students who are not on a restricted work-load,
 - (c) other students.

Students who have a special contribution to make to a half unit by virtue of previous academic or other experience may be given preference over other applicants.

An honours student takes the pass course at first, second and third-year levels, supplemented by additional work in third year. In fourth-year, honours students take three units of course work in sociology and present a research essay. Details of the 1973 fourth-year honours course will be announced in December.

Students who wish to enter the third-year honours course should apply in writing to the chairman of the department immediately after receiving their second-year results. Students with A or B passes in some of their sociology subjects in first and second year will normally be accepted into honours. Applications from other students will be considered on their merit. Students who have taken the third-year honours course and wish to proceed to fourth year should apply in writing to the chairman of the department immediately after receiving their third-year results.

SOCIOLOGY IA (Full Unit)

Dr R. Ireland

Sociology IA is one of the three full-unit options offered in sociology for first-year students. It is designed as an introduction to informed understanding of human social relations. Its major topics include:

- (a) Understanding social continuity. Within this topic the family will be studied to help answer the question: how do social structures continue through time and across generations?
- (b) Understanding social change. Within this topic we will take up case studies of social change in various countries, attempting to relate the cases to theories of change.
- (c) Understanding Australia. Within this topic studies of continuity and change in Australia will be examined.

Methods of data collection and analysis, as an integral part of sociology, will be introduced to the student by means of class projects.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial or workshop a week.

Examination: Assessment will be by tutorial papers, project reports, essays and a final examination.

Preliminary Reading

*Worsley, Peter ed. *Introducing Sociology* Penguin 1970, Chapters 1, 3 and 8

*Berger, Peter L. *Invitation to Sociology* Penguin 1966

SOCIOLOGY IB (Full Unit)

Dr C. Balmer, Dr H. Schutte

Sociology IB is one of three full-unit options offered in sociology for first-year students. It is designed to introduce the student to basic sociological concepts, socialization, social cohesion and social change, by relating

them to aspects of life in urban areas in both developed and developing countries. Methods of data collection and analysis, as an integral part of sociology, will be introduced to the student by means of class projects.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: One lecture, one tutorial and one general meeting a week for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper and class work.

Preliminary Reading

*Berger, Peter L. *Invitation to Sociology* Penguin 1966

Prescribed Reading

*Frankenberg, Ronald *Communities in Britain* Penguin 1966

*Gaviglio, Glen and Raye, David *Society As It Is* Collier-Macmillan 1971

*Wiseman, Jacqueline and Aron, M. *Field Projects for Sociology Students*
Schenkman 1970

HISTORY/SOCIOLOGY I: Mexico (Full Unit)

Professor J.I. Martin, Mrs R. Otto (Sociology); Professor A.W. Martin, Mr D. Potts (History)

History-Sociology I is designed to introduce students to the aims and methods of the two disciplines through an examination of Mexican society. It is one of the three full-unit options available to students who wish to proceed to sociology in second year, and it serves as a prerequisite for any second-year history subject.

The history section is concerned with Mexico since 1821 and will include the study of such topics as the achievement of independence from Spain, nineteenth century Mexican society, political instability and dictatorship; the revolution of 1910-20; the social and political development of post-revolutionary Mexico to the present day.

In the second section of the subject, an interpretive study of contemporary Mexican society will provide an introduction to the basic perspectives, methods and concepts of sociology. Among the aspects of Mexican society studied will be: economic and social development, class structure, poverty, urbanization and population growth, Indian communities, fiestas and religion. Methods of data collection and analysis in sociology will be introduced to the student by means of class or individual projects.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: One lecture, one tutorial and one general meeting a

week, or their equivalent, for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper and class assignments.

Preliminary Reading

Azueta, M. *The Underdogs* Signet Classics (The New American Library)
1963

Lewis, Oscar *Pedro Martinez* Penguin 1964

Lewis, Oscar *The Children of Sanchez* Penguin 1964

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIA: Social Structure, Conflict and Change

Dr D. Hickman, Mrs M. Richards, Mrs C. Richmond

This unit is a compulsory second-year core unit for a student majoring in sociology. It will examine some of the major themes of sociology such as social conflict and social integration, personality and social structure, and the ways of studying social behaviour. The course will seek to show how these themes arose and were developed and how they appear in modern sociological debate.

Attention will be given both to the theoretical perspectives of sociologists and also to ways in which theoretical concepts can be used in the understanding of particular social phenomena.

There will be a further consideration of issues of research methodology.

Prerequisite: Sociology IA, Sociology IB or History-Sociology I.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures a week and one tutorial, seminar or workshop a week.

Examination: Assessment to be determined.

Prescribed Reading: To be notified on handout available for re-enrolling students.

HISTORY-SOCIOLOGY II: Brazil (Full Unit)

Dr R. Ireland, Dr A. Disney, Miss S. Lauderdale

This unit will raise selected themes in the history and sociology of Brazil. These will include studies of how the various racial and social elements have related from pre-colonial times to the present, and of characteristics and trends in the Brazilian power structure. Methods and perspectives of both disciplines will be integrated.

Prerequisite: A student taking this unit as part of a sociology major must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one seminar a week for three terms.

Examination: Assessment to be determined.

Preliminary Reading

*Poppino, Rollie E. *Brazil: the Land and People* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1968

*Freyre, Gilberto *The Masters and the Slaves* Knopf 1956

*Wagley, Charles *An Introduction to Brazil* Columbia Univ. Pr. 1963

*Cunha, Euclides da *Rebellion in the Backlands* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1964

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIBP, IIIBP: The Biology of Human Populations (Half Unit)

Professor P.A. Parsons, Mrs Astrid Rose

This half unit consists of an introduction to the biology of human populations in the broadest sense, and will cover topics such as human biology, human genetics, human behaviour, growth, development and ageing. Some attempt will be made to show the relevance of human biology in sociology.

Prerequisite: As part of a second-year course, this half unit may be taken only by students who have completed or are enrolled in Sociology IIA. As part of a third-year course, it can be taken only by students who have completed or are enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: Students will be assessed by means of written assignments and one three-hour written examination.

Prescribed Reading

Genetics notes, by the Department of Genetics and Human Variation
Clegg, Edward J. *The Study of Man: an Introduction to Human Biology*
English Univ. Pr. 1968

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IICH: The Chinese Family (Half Unit)

Miss C. Inglis

This subject will examine the traditional extended family system as it existed in Chinese society. Changes in the family will be examined in relation to developments within both China and overseas Chinese communities. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between the family and other

social institutions and on the problems involved in considering social change.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Lectures and seminars for the last 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: To be determined.

Preliminary Reading

Wolf, Margery *The House of Lim* Appleton Century Crofts 1968
Diamond, Norma *K'un Shen: A Taiwan Village* Holt Rinehart and Winston 1969

SOCIOLOGY IIDB: Deviant Behaviour (Half Unit)

Mrs C. Richmond

This half unit is concerned with some major sociological explanations of deviant behaviour, especially the contributions of Durkheim, Merton and Parsons, and the recent theories of Lemert, Becker, Erikson and others which relate deviant behaviour to the power structure and the processes of law enforcement. Particular content areas of deviant behaviour – such as delinquency and homosexuality – will be studied only in the context of theoretical considerations.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: Assessment by means of a variety of options, including long and short essays and an optional examination.

Preliminary Reading

One of the following

*Becker, Howard S. *Outsiders* Free Press 1966

*Cohen, Albert K. *Deviance and Control* Prentice-Hall 1966

Phillipson, M. *Sociological Aspects of Crime and Delinquency* Routledge and Kegan Paul 1971

Schur, E. *Labelling Deviant Behaviour* Harper and Row 1971

SOCIOLOGY IIDS: Industrial Sociology (Half Unit)

Dr R.C.S. Trahair

This half unit will comprise the first term's course in industrial

sociology (Economics IIE) and further seminars to the end of the first thirteen weeks of the year. In these additional seminars themes covering the evolution of modern industry with particular reference to its social aspects will be considered.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: As for the first term of Economics IIE with additional seminars.

Examination: By two essays.

Prescribed Reading: To be given in class.

SOCIOLOGY IIED: Sociology of Education (Half Unit)

Dr D. Hickman

This half unit is concerned with some aspects of the relation between education and society and analysis of the school as an organization. It will consider such issues as the extent to which formal education promotes social equality and alternative structures for schools in situations of rapid change and where power lies in the educational system.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Two hours formal teaching a week during the last 13 weeks of the year. This will include some lectures, some tutorials and some project groups.

Examination: Assessment will be by a variety of written work.

Preliminary Reading

*Grambs, Jean D. *Schools, Scholars and Society* Prentice-Hall 1965

Prescribed Reading

*Katz, Frederick M. and Browne, R.K. *Sociology of Education* Macmillan of Australia 1970

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIFA: Sociology of the Family (Half Unit)

Professor R.R. Bell

This unit will focus on the changing roles of women. We will examine changes in marriage, family, sexual and occupational roles. There will also be some examination of alternative patterns to marriage and the family.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: There will be a two-hour seminar each week and individual meetings with students.

Examination: Assessment will be on the basis of written work.

Prescribed Reading

Safilios-Rothschild, C. *Toward a Sociology of Women* Xerox Publishing 1972

Marriage: For and Against Hart Publishing Co. 1972

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IILA, IILA: Sociology of Law (Half Unit)

Dr J.M. Fitzgerald

This half unit will focus on the nature of legal institutions and processes and their inter-relationships with other social phenomena such as informal group norms, stratification and other forms of social organization. Considerable attention will be devoted to exploring how law can inhibit social change under some circumstances and facilitate it under others. This involves a close examination both of the roles currently played by lawyers, judges, officials such as the police, and litigants, and of possible alternatives to these roles.

Prerequisite: As for IIBP

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar a week for the last 13 weeks of the year. Special lectures and other functions may be scheduled from time to time.

Examination: Students will be assessed by means of written assignments and an optional written examination. A small amount of empirical research (such as observing magistrates' court) will be expected from each student and those interested will be encouraged to undertake more extensive empirical research projects.

Preliminary Reading

*Schur, Edwin M. *Law and Society, a Sociological View* Random House 1968

*Aubert, Vilhelm comp. *Sociology of Law: Selected Readings* Penguin 1969

In addition, students who have not taken the half-unit on Deviance should read:

Matza, David *Becoming Deviant* Prentice-Hall 1969

Becker, Howard S. *Outsiders: Studies in the Sociology of Deviance* Free Press 1963

Prescribed Reading

Schwartz, R.D. and Skolnick, J. *Society and the Legal Order* Basic Books 1970

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIMM: Mass Media Socialization (Half Unit)

Dr D. Edgar, Mrs P. Edgar and Mr J. Flaus

This half unit will involve an examination of various socialization theories, in particular sex-role socialization, and their implications for the study of film and television as mass media. Lectures will comprise an analysis of the difficulties involved in applying current socialization theories to mass media processes, plus the viewing of selected films and television programs as examples for critical analysis.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: One two-hour lecture and one one-hour tutorial a week for the first thirteen weeks of the year.

Examination: Assessment will be by written assignment and research exercise.

Prescribed Reading

*Brim, Orville G. and Wheeler, S. *Socialization after Childhood, Two Essays* Wiley 1966

*Clausen, John A. ed. *Socialization and Society* Little Brown and Co. 1968

*Danziger, Kurt *Socialization* Penguin 1971

*Halloran, James D. *Attitude, Formation and Change* Leicester Univ. Pr. 1967

*McQuail, Denis *Towards a Sociology of Mass Communication* Collier-Macmillan 1969

*Walker, Alexander *Sex in the Movies* Pelican 1968

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IISL, IIISL: Sociology of Language (Half Unit)

Dr G. Mulligan

This subject deals with linguistic correlates of social facts. Topics will include: (a) the use of formal analyses of language as models for a 'syntax' of social life, (b) social structure and the choice of speech, (c) the problem of 'linguistic relativity', and (c) macro and micro sociolinguistics.

Prerequisite: As part of a second-year course, this half unit may be taken only by students who have completed or are enrolled in Sociology IIA. As part of a third-year course, it can be taken only by students who have completed or are enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: Weekly meetings for the first 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: One two-hour paper and one essay.

Preliminary Reading

Fishman, Joshua A. *Sociolinguistics* Newbury House Paperback 1970

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIUS, IIIUS: Urban Sociology (Half Unit)

Dr C. Balmer

This half unit will be concerned with the concept of community and the utility of this concept in contemporary urban society. This will necessitate examining the bases of community organization and the relations between communities and the larger world.

Prerequisite: As part of a second-year course, this half unit may be taken only by students who have completed or are enrolled in Sociology IIA. As part of a third-year course, it can be taken only by students who have completed or are enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar a week for the last 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: Assessment will be on the basis of class assignments.

Preliminary Reading

Rose, A.J. *Patterns of Cities* Nelson 1969

Prescribed Reading

French, R.M. *The Community: A Comparative Perspective* Peacock 1969

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIIA: Principles and Techniques of Sociological Inquiry (Full Unit)

Mr G. Rose, Dr G. Mulligan

This unit is the compulsory third-year core unit for a student majoring in sociology. The full year will be given to a study of the problems raised by the theories and methods of sociology, for example, the relationship between theory and method, the evaluation of empirical evidence, differing styles of sociological research, and the characteristics of sociological explanations.

SOCIOLOGY

Prerequisite: Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: To be determined.

Examination: To be determined.

Prescribed Reading

Merton, R.K. *On Theoretical Sociology* Free Press 1967

Ryan, A. *The Philosophy of the Social Sciences* Macmillan 1970

Winch, P.G. *The Idea of a Social Science* Routledge 1958

HISTORY—SOCIOLOGY III: Latin America (Full Unit)

Professor C. Veliz

This subject will be based on a critical analysis of the social, political and economic history of Latin America. A working hypothesis will be offered as a tentative explanation of recent developments in the region. This hypothesis will include an examination of the factors which may account for the apparent inability of Latin America to provide a fertile soil for European ideological models. Amongst these will be considered the absence of the feudal experience from the Latin American historical tradition, the absence of religious non-conformity, the exceptional character of the process of industrialization, and the existence in Latin America of a pre-industrial urban civilization.

Finally, it will be suggested that a satisfactory explanation of recent developments and perhaps a useful clue to the political future can be discovered in the *sui generis* urban, populist centralism of Latin America.

Prerequisites: Students must have completed History-Sociology I or II. If taking this subject as part of a sociology major, they must also have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one tutorial a week during three terms.

Examination: Assessment by means of essays and examinations.

Preliminary Reading

Furtado, Celso *Economic Development of Latin America* Cambridge 1970

Parry, J.H. *The Spanish Seaborne Empire* Hutchinson 1966

Veliz, Claudio 'Centralism and Nationalism in Latin America' *Foreign Affairs* October 1968

SOCIOLOGY IIIFR: Free Reading (Half Unit)

A group (or groups) of third-year students who are majoring in sociology

will be permitted to take a free-reading half unit in lieu of one half-unit elective, provided that a member of staff is available to act as supervisor, that the subject has departmental approval, and that a student may count only one free-reading half unit towards his degree course.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: To be determined.

SOCIOLOGY IIIPB: Social Inequality and Political Behaviour (Half Unit)

Mrs M. Richards

This half unit will be concerned with sociological explanations of political behaviour, focusing on explanation in terms of social inequality. Consideration of traditional theories and specific modern explanations (e.g. embourgeoisement, status inconsistency) will be combined with detailed study of specific political phenomena (e.g. right-wing movements, Women's Liberation). Emphasis and examples will be determined as far as possible by the students doing the subject.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: Two hours a week for the last 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: Students will be assessed by means of written assignments.

Preliminary Reading: To be determined.

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIIMS: Medical and Psychiatric Sociology (Half Unit)

Mrs R. Otto

This half unit will examine the relationship between sociology and medicine. Relevant areas include: sociologists' contributions to explanations of physical and psychiatric illness (through epidemiology, stress research, and societal reaction models); cultural and subcultural influences on behaviour patterns surrounding illness, and their implications for health-care planning; the hospital (general and psychiatric) as a social institution and a mechanism of social control; work and health; and some 'free reading' options (e.g., the sociology of drugs).

Students are not expected to give equal attention to all aspects of the course but may focus in greater depth on areas of their choice. They will,

however, be expected to become acquainted with the course content as a whole through lectures and exchange of ideas in discussion. Some opportunities for fieldwork are available to those interested.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: Two hours a week for the first 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: Methods of assessment to be decided in consultation with participants.

Preliminary Reading

Mechanic, David *Medical Sociology* Free Press 1968

*Arthur, Ransom, J. *An Introduction to Social Psychiatry* Penguin 1971

*Laing, Ronald D. *The Divided Self* Penguin 1965

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIIPS: Personality and Society (Half Unit)

Dr R.C.S. Trahair

This half unit examines the application of personality theories to social phenomena. Particular emphasis is given to role theories and psychoanalytic theories, and to research methods for the study of the person in social contexts.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: Two hours a week for the last 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: To be determined.

Preliminary Reading

Cain, L.D. Jr 'Life Course and Social Structure' in Faris, R.E.L. ed. *Handbook of Modern Sociology* Rand McNally 1964, Chapter 8

Hall, C.S. and Lindsay, G. 'The Relevance of Freudian Psychology and Related Viewpoints for the Social Sciences' in Lindsay, G. and Aronson, E. eds *The Handbook of Social Psychology* vol. 1, Chapter 4, Addison-Wesley 1968

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIISM: The Sociology of Migration (Half Unit)

Professor J.I. Martin

This half unit will be concerned with selected topics in the sociology of migration, namely resocialization, the formation of ethnic communities

and the development of ethnic pluralism.

Following an introductory series of seminars placing these topics in a comparative theoretical context, the class will divide into two groups. One group will study political refugees in Australia. The other will examine the response of selected Australian institutions (e.g. political parties, churches, community service associations, educational bodies) to the influx of migrants in the post-war period.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: One or two seminars a week for the first 13 weeks of the year. Attendance at seminars is part of the class requirements.

Examination: To be determined.

Preliminary Reading

Kramer, Judith R. *The American Minority Community* Thomas Y. Crowell 1970

Martin, Jean I. *Community and Identity* ANU 1972

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

MA PRELIMINARY COURSE

A limited number of students will be admitted to the MA preliminary course in 1973. Details may be obtained by writing to Dr D.E. Edgar, the graduate studies adviser, Department of Sociology.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

To qualify for admission as a candidate for the MA degree an applicant must have an honours BA degree, or have completed a preliminary course or possess equivalent qualifications. Both full-time and part-time candidates are accepted. The degree may be completed by thesis alone or substantially by course work.

The department also accepts candidates for the Ph D degree.

Postgraduate students may select thesis topics from the following fields: minority groups and the sociology of migration, role theory, deviant behaviour, sociolinguistics, class stratification, urban sociology, sociology of education, sociology of religion, medical sociology, industrial sociology, sociology of law, organization theory and research methodology.

Further information about postgraduate studies may be obtained from Dr D.E. Edgar, the graduate studies adviser, Department of Sociology.

SPANISH

Spanish is the language of over twenty countries in the Old World and the New. It is one of the official languages of the United Nations. It is the second official language of UNESCO and the first of the Organization of American States. In its written form it is the vehicle of one of the world's richest literatures, which extends from the middle ages to the present day and includes such distinguished landmarks as the *Celestina*, *Don Quixote*, the drama of Lope and Calderon and, in our own age, the work of writers such as Lorca, Neruda, Borges and Garcia Marquez. Many of the outstanding novels of the last twenty years have been written by Latin Americans in Spanish.

In all courses special emphasis is placed on the practical acquisition of the language in its spoken and written forms.

Students are encouraged to specialize in areas such as Latin American Studies, Romance Languages and Golden Age literature. They may also, in their later years, take up the study of Portuguese, a closely related language, spoken by more than one hundred million people in Europe, Africa, Asia and the Americas. Here our main interests tend to lie in the culture of contemporary Brazil although courses are available in the literature of Portugal from earliest to modern times.

Catalan, another of the Peninsular languages, is also offered to advanced students who may follow a course in language and literature which will take them from the Middle Ages to the present day.

Reference Books: All students of Spanish should possess an adequate dictionary. *Collins' English-Spanish, Spanish-English Dictionary* will suffice, at least in the introductory stages. *Duden espanol* (Duden) will be found a useful book of reference.

Written Work: Written exercises and essays will be prescribed in all Spanish courses. Students who fail to submit such work at the required time, or who fail to satisfy the Department's standards, may be refused permission to sit for examinations at the end of the year.

SPANISH IA

This is a practical introduction to the Spanish language. In the first term a student will concentrate on acquiring a sound knowledge of the spoken language and will spend a considerable amount of his time in the language laboratory. During the remainder of the year he will be introduced to

contemporary written Spanish through the study of excerpts from the press of Spain and Latin America, of the work of representative authors and of various epistolary styles. Free composition will be taught at this stage but no translation.

During the whole of the year formal instruction will be given on the origins and nature of Hispanic culture and particular emphasis will be laid on its manifestations in Latin America.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Laboratory hours (under supervision) – four a week for three terms. A student will be required to spend additional time in the laboratory working individually.

Prescribed Reading

*Florit, R. *Escuche y acierte* McGraw-Hill, New York 1965

Modern Language Association of America *Modern Spanish* Harcourt Brace and World, New York 1966

Reference Books

Michel, R.J. and Sancha, L.L. *ABC de civilización hispánica* Bordas, Paris 1962

Collins' *English-Spanish, Spanish-English Dictionary* Collins, Glasgow 1971

Toro y Gisbert, Miguel de, *Pequeño Larousse Ilustrado* Larousse, Paris 1964

Supplementary Reading:

*Atkinson, William C. *A History of Spain and Portugal* Penguin, 1960

*Auerbach, Eric *An Introduction to Romance Languages and Literature* Capricorn, New York 1961

*Brenan, Gerald *The Literature of the Spanish People* Penguin 1951

Franco, Jean *An Introduction to Spanish-American Literature* Cambridge Univ. Pr., London 1969

Pendle, George *History of Latin America* Penguin, 1963

Trend, John B. *The Civilization of Spain* Oxford Univ. Pr., London 1944

SPANISH IB

This course is open only to students who have a fair command of the Spanish language.

Students will be given an intensive course in practical Spanish and an introduction to contemporary Spanish and Latin American Literature.

Prerequisite: A pass in Spanish at the Victorian Higher School Certificate examination or an approved equivalent.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — one a week for three terms. Language laboratory and language tutorials — four hours a week for three terms.

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and year's work.

Prescribed Reading

For practical Spanish:

Espinosa, Aurelio M., Jr, Franklin, R.L. and Mueller, C.A. *Cultura Hispánica. — Temas para hablar y escribir*. Heath, Lexington, Mass. 1972

For Latin American literature:

Anerson Imbert, E. and Florit, E. *Literatura hispanoamericana* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1967 or later edn

Usigli, Rodolfo *El gesticulador* Harrap, London 1965

Other texts may be indicated in class.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS

Students taking a minor sequence in Spanish will take Spanish IIA, students majoring in Spanish will take both Spanish IIA and Spanish IIB or Spanish IIA and History-Sociology II (Brazil). Part-time students must enrol first for Spanish IIA.

SPANISH IIA: Practical Spanish and Modern Literature in Spanish (Full Unit)

Mr F. Rodriguez and Mr F.H.B. Scarfe

Prerequisite: Spanish I.

(a) Practical Spanish

Class Requirements: Supervised language laboratory sessions: four hours weekly. A student is required to spend additional time in the laboratory working individually. Written work will be set.

Prescribed Reading: Lado, R. et al. *Galería Hispánica* 2nd edn, McGraw-Hill, New York 1971

(b) Latin American or Contemporary Spanish Literature

Students choose ONE of the above subjects. Latin American literature will be studied in a selection of novels and poetry of the last hundred years. Contemporary Spanish literature will be studied in a selection of short stories, drama and poetry.

Class Requirements: One lecture weekly for three terms and one tutorial weekly for three terms. Essays will be set. These requirements are addition-

al to those for practical Spanish (see above).

Prescribed Reading: Literature: As for Spanish IIB, options (a) and (b).

SPANISH IIB: Aspects of Spanish Literature, Language and Civilization (Full Unit)

This unit is available only to students majoring in Spanish who have previously passed or are concurrently enrolled in Spanish IIA. Students choose TWO of the following options, additional to their selection in Spanish IIA:

- (a) Latin American literature
- (b) Contemporary Spanish literature
- (c) Linguistics II
- (d) Sociology IIK/IIIK: The biology of human populations
- (e) History of the Spanish language
- (f) Literature of the Golden Age (subject to approval of the student's choice by the head of the section)

Prerequisite: Spanish I.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial weekly for three terms for each of the toptions (a total of two lectures and two tutorials per week). Note that no student can be credited with this unit without passing the practical Spanish section of Spanish IIA.

Prescribed Reading: (a), (e), (f). Lists may be obtained from the Professor of Spanish.

- (b) Burns, A. ed. *Doce cuentistas españoles de la posguerra* Harrap, London 1968
Poems from:
Machado, A. *Poesías completas* Espasa-Calpe, Madrid, Austral edn
Casona, A. *Los árboles mueren de pie* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1953
Buero Vallejo, A. *Las meninas* Scribner's, New York
Cela, C.J. *La familia de Pascual Duarte* Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York 1961.
- (c) (d) See under Linguistics II and Sociology IIK/IIIK.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS

Students taking a minor sequence in Spanish will take Spanish IIIF, students majoring in Spanish will take Spanish IIIF and one or two of the options Spanish IIIA, IIIB, IIID, IIIE or IIIG, or Linguistics III (see under LINGUISTICS).

Prerequisite: Spanish IIA, including a literature component.

Class Requirements: Except in the case of Spanish IIIF, IIIE and IIIG, class requirements for each unit will be:

Lectures or seminars – one hour weekly for three terms. Tutorials – one hour weekly for three terms.

Prescribed Reading: Reading lists may be obtained from the lecturer concerned.

SPANISH IIIF (Full Unit)

This course, which is compulsory for all students taking Spanish at third-year level, consists of practical Spanish and *one* of the following: (a) Latin-American Literature, (b) Contemporary Spanish Literature or (c) Golden Age Literature.

These options correspond, in a reduced form, to Spanish IIIA, IIIB, and IIID.

Note: Students taking Spanish IIIA, IIIB or IIID are required to choose a different literary area as their option in Spanish IIIF.

Class Requirements:

Practical Spanish: Four hours a week for three terms. Each student will be required to spend additional time in the laboratory working individually.

Literature: Lectures and tutorials – one hour weekly for three terms.

Prescribed Reading: The texts to be studied will be selected from those listed under Spanish IIIA, IIIB and IIID. Further details are available from the lecturer concerned.

SPANISH IIIA: Latin American Literature

Mr F. Rodriguez

A selection of novels and poetry of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries will be studied. Titles are selected so as to support second-year work in this field, and also to constitute a wide-ranging initial course.

SPANISH IIIB: Contemporary Spanish Literature

Mr F.H.B. Scarfe

A selection of novels, drama and poetry of the twentieth century will be studied. Titles are selected so as to support second-year work in this field, with an extension into a genre (the novel) not studied in second year.

Prescribed Reading

- Belitt, B. ed. *Rafael Alberti: Selection Poems* Univ of California Pr. Berkeley and Los Angeles 1966
- Gili, J.L. ed. *Lorca* Penguin
- Mihura, Miguel *La bella Dorotea* Colección Teatro, Alfíl edn, Escelicer, Madrid 1964
- Sastre, Alfonso *Asalto nocturno* in *Teatro* Colección de Teatro, Taurus, Madrid
- Buero Vallejo, A. *El concierto de San Ovidio* Col. Teatro, Alfíl Escelicer, Madrid 1963, and *Las cartas boca abajo* Prentice-Hall, New Jersey 1967
- Cela, C. José *La familia de Pascual Duarte* Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York 1961
- Unamuno, Miguel de *Niebla* Prentice-Hall, New Jersey 1969
- Baroja, Pío *El árbol de la ciencia*. El libro de bolsillo, Madrid, Alianza Editorial

SPANISH IIID: Golden Age Literature

Mr F.H.B. Scarfe

A selection of Spanish drama, novels and poetry of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and of aspects of civilization.

Prescribed Reading

- Rojas, Fernando de, *La Celestina* Espasa-Calpe, Clásicos castellanos edn Madrid 1913
- Cervantes, Miguel de *Don Quijote de la Mancha* Harrap, London 1968
- Quevedo, Francisco de *El Buscón* Espasa-Calpe, Clás. cast. ed., Madrid
- Molina, Tirso de *El Burlador de Sevilla* Espasa-Calpe, Clás. cast. ed., Madrid
- Vega, Lope de *La dama boba* Dell, New York and *El castigo sin venganza* Pergamon, London 1966
- Barca, Calderón de la *El Alcalde de Zalamea* Pergamon, London 1966; *La vida es sueño* (comedia). Manchester Univ. Pr.; *El gran teatro de mundo*, Espasa-Calpe, Clás. cast. ed., Madrid
- Poetry from:
- Garcilaso de la Vega, Fray Luis de León, San Juan de la Cruz, Luis de Góngora, Lope de Vega, Francisco de Quevedo, in A. Terry ed. *An Anthology of Spanish Poetry* Pergamon, Oxford 1965 and E.L. Rivers ed. *Renaissance and Baroque Poetry of Spain* Dell, New York 1966

SPANISH IIIE: Portuguese (see under Portuguese)

Professor R.W. Thompson

The subject is basically an introduction to practical Portuguese, espec-

SPANISH

ially in its Brazilian variety. It includes an introduction to contemporary Brazilian literature. This subject may not normally be taken contemporaneously with Spanish IIIG: Catalan.

SPANISH IIIG: Catalan (see under Catalan)

This subject may not normally be taken contemporaneously with Spanish IIIE: Portuguese.

HONOURS

Well-qualified students may be admitted to the honours school in their third year. They follow the same courses as pass students but are given additional work.

A final-year honours student may select four subjects from the following list:

Spanish IVA: A detailed study of the literature and cultural history of a specific hispanic nation or cultural area.

Spanish IVB: A specific author, genre or literary movement, in depth.

Spanish IVC: A special subject (particulars from the professor).

Spanish IVD: Portuguese B.

Spanish IVE: Linguistics.

Spanish IVF: Medieval literature.

Spanish IVG: Catalan

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Dialectology; Golden Age literature; contemporary Spanish literature; contemporary Latin-American literature.

PART V: DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

The Department of Psychology, which is to be a foundation department of a School of Behavioural Sciences soon to be established, will offer courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. In 1973, the department will offer Psychology I, which may be taken as a prerequisite for further sequences of courses, and a second-year course Psychology IIB. There will be a quota on the number of students permitted to enrol in Psychology I in 1973.

Students wishing to major in psychology should enrol in the School of Behavioural Sciences. Psychology I will also be available for students enrolled in the Schools of Biological Sciences, Humanities and Physical Sciences, either as a terminal course, or as part of a sequence of two or three units in psychology.

The course is designed to introduce the student to a study of selected areas of human and non-human psychology based on empirical studies and theoretical principles underlying the various fields of the discipline.

Bachelor of Science Degree

The prerequisites for students enrolling for the B Sc degree in the School of Behavioural Sciences are passes in the Victorian higher school certificate examination, or an approved equivalent, in chemistry and any one subject from physics, biology or a branch of mathematics. A major sequence in psychology for the B Sc degree in the School will consist of three units, Biology IB will be a prerequisite for entry into the second-year psychology courses.

Bachelor of Arts Degree

There are no prerequisites for students enrolling for the BA degree in the School of Behavioural Sciences, but students wishing to major in that School will be required to take three units in psychology and a biology subject (in 1972 this was Biology IB).

B Sc (Honours) and Higher Degrees

Students wishing to obtain the degree of B Sc (honours), M Sc or Ph D will be accepted by the Department of Psychology provided their previous academic record is of high standard. Prospective candidates should contact the chairman of the department for further information.

Details of the Psychology courses offered in 1973 are shown in the disciplines section of this handbook. Details of degree structures for the BA and B Sc degree will be available from the Psychology Department.

PART VI: SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The School of Education opened in February 1970, offering two courses:

1. a concurrent course, in which the degree and diploma are gained after four years of study, with Education II, III and IV taken in the last three years, and
2. a one-year course, leading to the Diploma in Education, for students who have completed a first degree.

The School also offers courses for Bachelor of Education and higher degrees.

Details are given below only of the concurrent course. Students are guaranteed a place on the concurrent course, but there is a severe quota in operation for the one-year course.

Information on the one-year courses, Bachelor of Education and higher degrees will be found in the School of Education publication *Course Plans for 1973* available from the Education office.

CONCURRENT COURSES IN EDUCATION

Since 1970 at La Trobe University, a concurrent course has been offered, leading to the award of a Bachelor degree and a Diploma in Education. In Humanities and Social Sciences, education is taken as one third of the student's time over the second, third and fourth years. In Agricultural Sciences, education may be taken as one third of the student's time over the third, fourth and fifth years. The charts show possible ways of dividing the courses in the Schools of Humanities, Social Sciences and Agriculture.

Students in the School of Agriculture who opt for a concurrent course will study Education II, III and IV in the last three years of the five-year course.

In Schools where an honours degree is offered, it is possible for students to take this degree concurrently with a Diploma in Education over a five-year period. However, the departments of English, philosophy and politics have reservations about advising honours students in these departments to take concurrent courses. Students should discuss these matters with their advisers of studies.

Part-time students may enrol for Education II, III and IV; however, no special time-tabling arrangements will be made. There is no intention of

offering the one-year course in the late afternoon or evening in 1973.

The concurrent courses offered have several advantages, both educational and personal, over the one-year course taken after the completion of a degree. In time commitment there is no difference between the one-year course and the concurrent course. Taking the concurrent course does not prevent any student from following the normal academic course students may wish to take within other Schools in the University.

The concurrent course will help the intending teacher in a number of ways:

1. The course, by relating theory and practice over three years, allows a longer time during which the educational ideas of students can mature. It has been found in the preparation of teachers that educational insights take a considerable time to develop. By enabling the student to enter gradually into the teaching situation the concurrent course removes much of the urgency and the pressures associated with trying to prepare teachers for the schools over a single year.
2. It provides a new dimension, and perhaps greater motivation, in understanding the academic subjects of a degree since the student will be teaching those subjects in the schools.
3. It makes it possible early in the university course for a student to determine whether he or she will make a professional teacher.

STRUCTURE OF CONCURRENT COURSES

Tutorials: Education II, III and IV are based upon tutorials and seminars with lectures held from time to time as the needs of the course or the students require. The tutorial structure is planned deliberately to provide greater participation by students in the course.

Assessment: The policy of the School of Education is to engage in continuous assessment of the student's progress during the academic year. In general, assessment is based on tutorial work, essays and practical teaching.

Teaching Practice: This is spread over three years and is organized so that there is no interference with other university commitments. Each student is required to spend an average of 15 days each year in the schools. The basic element is one day a fortnight and if students can organize one day a week free from other commitments it will be most advantageous. Other arrangements are possible depending on the circumstances.

EDUCATION II

An integrated course consisting of:

1. **Problems of Education:** documented studies of the major problems of education treated in an introductory theoretical fashion. (1½ hour tutorial a week).
2. **Theory and Practice of Education:** a practical treatment of problems treated in (i). (1½ hour workshop a fortnight).
3. **Practical Experience:** 13 days observation in schools providing background for the workshops and introducing students to the school environment.

Assessment: 2 essays on problems, 1 assignment on T.P.E., tutorial papers and participation.

EDUCATION III

1. **Electives** chosen from groups with psychological, sociological, philosophical or comparative bases. 1 per term (1½ hour tutorial per week).
2. **T.P.E. Method A** Terms I and II. (1 hour tutorial per week)
3. **Practical Experience.** 15 days in schools teaching two periods a day.

Assessment: 3 essays on electives, 1 method assignment, teaching practice.

EDUCATION IV

1. **Electives and Project work.** A task concept with students and staff identifying the problems to be studied in more depth. (1½ hour seminar per week).
2. **T.P.E. Method B** – Terms I and II (1 hour tutorial per week).
3. **Practical Experience.** 17 days in schools teaching two periods a day.

Assessment: 1 major project, 1 method assignment, teaching practice.

CONCURRENT EDUCATION COURSES AND THE SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

Professors in the School of Humanities have indicated that they wish to preserve continuity of study in each subject area wherever possible. The pattern agreed upon is set out below:

	Major Subject	Minor Subject	Third Subject	Education
First year	One	One	One	—
Second year	One	One	—	One
Third year	One (or Two)	None (or One)	—	One
Fourth year	One (or Two)	None (or One)	—	One

The following would be typical courses. Clearly by choosing different major and minor disciplines, many other patterns may be developed.

First year	English	History	Philosophy
Second year	English	History	Education
Third year	English	History	Education
Fourth year	English	English	Education

First year	French	Spanish	History
Second year	French	Spanish	Education
Third year	French	French	Education
Fourth year	French	French	Education

First year	Philosophy	History	English
Second year	Philosophy	*History or English	Education
Third year	Philosophy	*English or History	Education
Fourth year	Philosophy	Philosophy	Education

- * Students would need to consult with their advisers concerning a break in continuity in any 5:2:2 degree course.

CONCURRENT COURSES AND THE SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

The following typical patterns are all acceptable in the School of Social Sciences. Other acceptable patterns may be established. In some cases a unit as shown below can represent two half-units in the same discipline. (A will be a major disciplinary area. B and or C will be minor areas.)

First year	AI	BI	CI
Second year	AII	BII or CII	Education II
Third year	AII	AIII	Education III
Fourth year	AIII	Many options as at present	Education IV

First year	AI	BI	CI
Second year	AII	BII or CII	Education II
Third year	AII	Many options as at present	Education III
Fourth year	AIII	AIII	Education IV

First year	AI	BI	CI
Second year	AII	AII	Education II
Third year	BII or CII	AIII	Education III
Fourth year	AIII	Many options as at present	Education IV

In the special case of the B Ec a possible pattern is set out below:

First year	AI	BI	Social Sciences IA/B
Second year	AII	AII or BII	Education II
Third year	BII or AII	AIII	Education III
Fourth year	AIII	Int. Dep.	Education IV

CONCURRENT COURSES AND THE SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURE

The pattern agreed upon is set out below:

First year	Normal first-year subjects		
Second year	Normal second-year subjects		
Third year	Ag IIIA	IIIB	Education II
Fourth year	Ag IIIC	Parts of Ag IV A and B	Education III
Fifth year	Ag IVC	Remainder of Ag IV A and B	Education IV

APPENDIX A: ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES

The results of a student who completes a pass or honours subject will be in four categories: A, B, C and D. A: 80 to 100 per cent, B: 70 to 79 per cent, C: 60 to 69 per cent and D: 50 to 59 per cent. Less than 50 per cent constitutes a failure.

Each year the progress committees of the Schools review the academic progress of students. A student whose progress has been considered unsatisfactory may be informed that should he again seek enrolment in a course or in a subject he will be required to show cause why such enrolment should be allowed. Alternatively he may be permitted to re-enrol but warned that subsequent failure to make satisfactory progress will mean automatic exclusion from that course or from that subject.

A student will not be allowed to continue his enrolment in any subject in which he is not making satisfactory progress. The final assessment of a student's progress may take into account his performance in tutorials, practical work, assignments and any other prescribed work.

A student who fails to meet the requirements established by the School as shown below may be considered not to have made satisfactory academic progress. In attempting to meet these requirements, a student will not normally be permitted to enrol for any subject more than twice.

SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

All students enrolled in 1970 or before in the School of Humanities are subject to the following regulations:

- (a) a full-time student will normally be expected to obtain a work value of at least three units within two calendar years, or at least seven units within four calendar years, and to complete the requirements for his degree within six calendar years of his first effective enrolment;
- (b) a part-time student will normally be expected to obtain a work value of at least three units within three calendar years, or at least six units within six calendar years and to complete the requirements for his degree within nine calendar years of his first effective enrolment.
- (c) a full-time student must pass at least one unit in each year of his enrolment.

Students admitted from 1971 onward must progress at the rate set out in the following table; though these figures apply to students enrolled in the School of Humanities, students concurrently enrolled in the School of Education should expect their progress to be assessed at a similar rate.

Year of Enrolment	Cumulative Number of Units to be completed	
	Full-time	Part-time
first	1	0
second	3	2
third	5	3
fourth	7	4
fifth	8	5
sixth	9	6
seventh		7
eighth		8
ninth		9

Note

1. Only units undertaken at La Trobe University or as approved complementary courses count in the assessment of academic progress.
2. (a) A student who changes his enrolment from full time to part time as a part-time student must complete at least one unit a year successfully.
 (b) A student who changes his enrolment from part time to full time must thereafter complete his degree within the time prescribed for a full-time student; the following table provides an example by showing the progress required for a student changing from part-time to full-time at the completion of his second year:

	Units
Minimum passes required in two years part-time	2
First year full-time (3rd year of enrolment)	1
Second year full-time (4th year of enrolment)	2
Third year full-time (5th year of enrolment)	2
Fourth year full-time (6th year of enrolment)	2

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

In general a full-time student will be expected to complete his degree within six calendar years of his first effective enrolment unless he has had approval from the Dean to defer his enrolment at any time during his

course. Similarly a part-time student will be expected to complete his course within nine calendar years. To maintain his enrolment in the School a student must enrol in consecutive calendar years unless he has obtained approval from the Dean to defer his enrolment for a specific time.

A part-time student who enrolls for only one unit in his first year, will be required to enrol for a minimum of two units in his second year.

The table below sets out by year of enrolment the minimum number of units which full-time and part-time students must complete for satisfactory progress or they will be required to show cause as to why their re-enrolment should be permitted.

Year of Enrolment	Cumulative Number of Units to have been completed	
	Full-time	Part-time
first	1½	1
second	4	2
third	6	4
fourth	7	5
fifth	8	6
sixth	9	7
seventh		8
eighth		8
ninth		9

If a student whose enrolment is on a full-time basis varies his course during the year which so makes him a part-time student the rules for his academic progress may be reviewed. (This applies also to a student changing from a part-time to a full-time workload.)

If a student fails any subject of his course the Board of Studies will define the number of units for which that student may enrol in the next year. In this regard a student may not except with the permission of the Board of Studies:

- (a) enrol in a second-year subject unless he has passed at least one and a half units of the first-year course and is currently enrolling for first year units, completion of which would entitle him to a pass in the first year of the course;
- (b) enrol in a third-year subject unless he has passed at least one and a half units of the second-year course, and is currently enrolling in second-year units, completion of which would entitle him to a pass in the second year of the course.

**Number of first-year units
still to be passed**

$\frac{1}{2}$
1
 $1\frac{1}{2}$
2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3

**Maximum number of second-
year units to be taken concurrently**

$2\frac{1}{2}$ *
2 *
1 *
0

* A student who has a 'C' grade pass or better in a full unit may be permitted to enrol in an additional half unit.

**Number of second-year units
still to be passed**

$\frac{1}{2}$
1
 $1\frac{1}{2}$
2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3

**Maximum number of third-year
units to be taken concurrently**

3
 $2\frac{1}{2}$ *
 $1\frac{1}{2}$
0


* A student who has obtained a 'C' grade pass or better in a full unit may be permitted to enrol in an additional half-unit.

A student may apply in writing to the Registrar for permission to increase his workload in any year providing his application is made prior to the last approved date for variation of enrolment.

APPENDIX B: TABLE OF SUBJECTS

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
American Studies III (American culture 1920 – 1940)	001.30	0.5	Nil
Economics I	330.10	1	Nil
Economics IIA (microeconomics)	330.20	1	Economics I
Economics IIB (economic statistics)	330.21	0.5	A first-year mathematics subject or Social Sciences IB (incompatible subject Mathematical Statistics II)
Economics IIC (economics history) ¹	330.22	0.5	Economics I
Economics IID (accounting)	330.23	0.5	Economics I (Economics IIA and Economics IIB or Economics IIG or Economics IIH) ²
Economics IIE (industrial relations) ³	330.24	0.5	Economics I
Economics IIG (mathematical economics)	330.26	0.5	Either a first-year mathematics subject or a good pass in Social Sciences IB (incompatible with any mathematics subjects)
Economics IIH (introductory mathematics for economists)	330.27	0.5	Economics I
Economics IIJ (business decision making)	330.28	0.5	Economics I
Economics IIIA (monetary economics and economic policy)	330.30	1	Economics IIA
Economics IIIC (economic development)	330.32	0.5	Economics IIA
Economics IIID (economic theory)	330.33	0.5	Economics IIA
Economics IIIE (labour economics)	330.34	0.5	Economics IIA and Economics IIE
Economics IIIF (comparative economic systems)	330.35	0.5	Economics IIA

Economics IIIG (econometrics)	330.36	0.5	Economics IIB or Mathematical Statistics ¹¹
Economics IIIH (growth and fluctuations in the Australian economy)	330.37	0.5	Economics I
Economics IIIJ (management techniques)	330.38	0.5	Economics IIA and Economics IID
Economics IIIK (operations research)	330.39	0.5	Economics IIB or Economics IIG or any mathematics subject
Economics IIIL (history of economic thought)	331.30	0.5	Economics IIA
Economics IIIM (management of company finance)	331.31	0.5	Economics IIA and Economics IID
Economics IVA (trade and growth)	330.40	1	
Economics IVB (public policy)	330.41	1	
Economics IVC (economic development)	330.42	0.5	Economics IIIC
Economics IVD (econometrics)	330.43	0.5	Economics IIIG or Social Sciences IIID
Economics IVE (quantitative economic planning)	330.44	0.5	Social Sciences IIID or Economics IIIG ¹³
Economics IVG (history of economic thought)	330.46	0.5	
Economics IVH (theories of the firm)	330.47	0.5	(Incompatible subject Social Sciences IIIC)
Economics IVJ (mineral economics)	330.48	0.5	
Economics IVK (economic history)	330.49	0.5	
Economics IVL (further mathematical economics)	331.40	0.5	Social Sciences IIID or Economics IIIK or a course in differential equations would be of great advantage
Economics IVM (mathematical economics)	331.41	0.5	Economics IIIG or Economics IIB ¹³ or any mathematics subject
Education II	370.20	1	Nil
Education III	370.30	1	Education II
Education IV	370.40	1	Education III

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
English I	820.10	1	Nil
English IIA (Elizabethan and Jacobean drama)	820.20	1	English I
English IIB (nineteenth and twentieth century	820.21	1	English I
English IIC (fiction 1850 – 1950)	820.22	1	English I
English IIIA (Elizabethan and Jacobean drama)	820.30	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIB (seventeenth and eighteenth century poetry)	820.31	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIC (eighteenth and nineteenth century fiction)	820.32	1	A second-year English subject
English IIID (poetry from Chaucer to the Metaphysics)	820.33	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIF (Australian literature)	820.35	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIG (American literature)	820.36	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIT (Greek, seventeenth century and modern drama)	821.38	1	A second-year English subject
English IVA (critics and criticism)	820.40	1	 Satisfactory completion of third-year subjects including a course in dating and practical criticism by students admitted to honours school.
English IVB (seventeenth century literature)	820.41	1	
English IVC (eighteenth century literature)	820.42	1	
English IVD (nineteenth century literature)	820.43	1	
English IVE (modern literature)	820.44	1	
English IVF (special author – Henry James)	820.45	1	
English IVG (Australian literature)	820.46	1	
French I (French language, literature and civilization)	840.10	1	French in HSC examination or equivalent

French IIA (French language, literature and history of ideas)	840.20	1	French I
French IIB (linguistics and special literary study)	840.21	1	French I and a pass or concurrent enrolment in French IIA
French IIIA (French language and literature)	840.30	1	French IIA
French IIIB (French Renaissance literature)	840.31	1	French IIA
History IA (twentieth century revolutions)	940.10	1	Nil
History IB (French Revolution)	940.11	1	Nil
History IC (expansion of Spain and Portugal)	940.12	1	Nil
History ID (Reformation Europe)	940.13	1	Nil
History-Sociology I (Mexico)	650.10	1	Nil (incompatible with any first-year history subject and Sociology IA and IB.)
History IIA (Renaissance to the Enlightenment)	940.20	1	Any first-year history subject
History IIB (Europe 1815 – 1939)	940.21	1	Any first-year history subject
History IIC (traditional India)	940.22	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IID (modern India)	940.23	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IIF (Colonial North America)	940.25	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IIG (USA 1789 – 1877)	940.26	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IIJ (Colonial Mexico)	940.28	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IIK (Latin America since independence)	940.29	1	Any first-year history subject
History IIL (nineteenth century Britain)	941.20	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IIQ (modern Japan)	941.25	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IIS (twentieth century Spain)	941.27	1	Any first-year history subject
History-Sociology II (Brazil)	650.20	1	Any first-year history subject (incompatible with two second-year history or two second-year sociology subjects.)¹⁵
History IIIB (Europe 1815 – 1939)	940.31	1	Any second-year history subject (incompatible with History IIB)

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
History IIIC (modern East Asia)	940.32	1	Any second-year history subject
History IIID (USA 1877 – 1920)	940.33	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIE (USA since 1920)	940.34	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIF (Florence and the Italian Renaissance)	940.35	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIG (Colonial Australia)	940.36	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIH (literature and society in North America 1607–1820)	940.37	1	Any second-year history or English subject
History IIIJ (aspects of modern Indian society)	940.38	1	Any second-year history subject
History IIIK (African history)	940.39	1	Any second-year history subject
History IIIL (nineteenth century Britain)	941.30	0.5	Any second-year history subject (incompatible with History IIH in 1972)
History IIIM (Australia and the Wars)	941.31	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIN (individual readings)	941.32	0.5	Third-year history major
History IIIO (Australian Labour history)	941.33	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIP (Pacific history)	941.34	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIQ (modern Japan)	941.35	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIR (Aborigines and European society)	941.36	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History and Theory of Art I	700.10	1	Nil
History-Sociology III (Latin America)	650.30	1	History-Sociology II ¹⁵
Interdisciplinary Studies I (Darwin and Darwinism)	001.10	1	Nil

Interdisciplinary Studies II (introduction to the study of religion)	001.20	1	Any first-year subject in the School of Humanities
Interdisciplinary Studies IIIA (American Studies III: American culture, 1920 – 1940)	001.30	0.5	Nil
Interdisciplinary Studies IIIB (Marxism)	001.31	1	Nil
Legal Studies I	340.10	1	Nil
Legal Studies IIA (the criminal law system)	340.20	1	Legal Studies I
Legal Studies IIB (legal and other controls of official behaviour)	340.21	1	Legal Studies I
Legal Studies IIC (legal institutions and economic activity)	340.22	1	Legal Studies I
Linguistics II	821.20	0.5	Nil
Linguistics IIIA	821.30	0.5	Linguistics II desirable
Linguistics IIIB	821.31	0.5	Linguistics IIIA or concurrent enrolment in Linguistics IIIA or Philosophy IIPL/IIPL
Mathematics IA	512.10	1	Nil (incompatible with Mathematics IC)
Mathematics IB ¹⁴	512.10	1	Nil ⁹ (incompatible with Mathematics IC)
Mathematics IBI ^{4, 10}	512.13	0.5	Nil ⁹ (incompatible with Mathematics IC)
Mathematics IC	512.12	1	Nil (incompatible with Mathematics IA, IB and IBI)
Pure Mathematics II	510.20	1	Mathematics IA and either Mathematics IB or IBI
Applied Mathematics II	515.20	1	Mathematics IA and either Mathematics IB or IBI
Mathematical Statistics II	519.20	1	Mathematics IA
General Mathematics II	512.20	1	Mathematics IA

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
Pure Mathematics III	510.30	1 or 1.5 ¹¹	Pure Mathematics II, including PM 202
Applied Mathematics III	515.30	1 or 1.5 ¹¹	Applied Mathematics II
Mathematical Statistics III	519.30	1 or 1.5 ¹¹	Mathematical Statistics II, including ST. 203 ¹²
General Mathematics III	512.30	1 or 1.5 ¹¹	Any second-year mathematics subject
Philosophy I	100.10	1	Nil
Philosophy IIAE (aesthetics)	100.25	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIEP (empiricism)	100.22	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIFA (Formal Logic A)	100.20	0.5	Philosophy I or two subjects from the Schools of Physical or Biological Sciences
Philosophy IIFB (Formal Logic B)	103.21	0.5	Philosophy IIFA
Philosophy IIMX (Marxism)	101.21	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIPE (philosophy of education)	101.25	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIPL (philosophy of language)	100.26	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIPM (philosophy of mathematics)	104.24	0.5	A first-year mathematics subject (Philosophy IIFA) ²
Philosophy IIPP (contemporary political philosophy)	101.20	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IISA (philosophy of Science)	100.21	0.5	Philosophy I or two subjects from Schools of Physical or Biological Sciences
Philosophy IISS (philosophy of social science)	104.27	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIIAE (aesthetics)	100.35	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIIEM (epistemology and metaphysics)	103.30	1	Any second-year philosophy unit
Philosophy IIIEP (empiricism)	100.32	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIET (ethics)	100.34	0.5	Any second-year philosophy unit

Philosophy IIIFA (Formal Logic A)	100.30	0.5	Philosophy I or two subjects from the Schools of Physical or Biological Sciences
Philosophy IIFB (formal logic B)	103.31	0.5	Philosophy IIIFA
Philosophy IIIFC (formal logic C)	101.32	0.5	Philosophy IIFA and Philosophy IIFB or its equivalent
Philosophy IIILA (philosophical logic A)	103.32	0.5	Philosophy IIFA
Philosophy IIILB (philosophical logic B)	100.33	0.5	Philosophy IIFA or IISA or IIEP
Philosophy IIIMX (Marxism)	101.31	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIIE (philosophy of education)	101.35	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIIPH (philosophy of history)	100.37	0.5	One history and one philosophy unit, at least one of which is at second-year level.
Philosophy IIPL (philosophy of language)	100.36	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIIPM (philosophy of mathematics)	104.34	0.5	A first-year mathematics subject (Philosophy IIIFA) ²
Philosophy IIIPP (contemporary political philosophy)	101.30	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIISA (Philosophy of Science A)	100.31	0.5	Philosophy I or two subjects from the Schools of Physical or Biological Sciences
Philosophy IIISB (Philosophy of Science B)	100.39	0.5	Philosophy IIFA or IISA or IIEP
Philosophy IIISS (philosophy of social science)	104.37	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIIZZ (free philosophical studies)	102.34	0.5	Third-year philosophy major
Physical Sciences IH (for humanities students)	500.17	1	Nil
Politics I ⁵	320.10	1	Nil
Politics IIA (comparative democratic politics)	320.20	1	Politics I
Politics IIB (comparative analysis of communist systems)	320.21	1	Politics I

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
Politics IIC (comparative study of Western European countries)	320.22	1	Politics I
Politics IIIA (psychology of politics and political sociology)	320.30	1	Any second-year politics subject
Politics IIIB (Asian and Latin American political studies)	320.31	1	Any second-year politics subject
Politics IIIC (international relations)	320.32	1	Any second-year politics subject
Psychology I	150.10	1	Nil
Social Sciences IA ⁶ (the origins of modern industrial society)	300.10	0.5	Nil
Social Sciences IB (quantitative methods)	300.11	0.5	Nil
Social Sciences IC (introduction to statistics)	300.12	0.5	Nil
Social Sciences IIIA (development of Papua New Guinea) ⁵	300.30	1	Completion of the second year of the degree (except with the special approval of the lecturers concerned)
Social Sciences IIIC (sociological and economic theories of the firm)	300.32	1	Economics IIA (except with the special approval of the lecturer concerned)
Social Sciences IIID ⁸ (mathematical economics)	300.33	1	Economics IIG or Economics IIB ¹³ or any mathematics subject
Social Sciences IIIE (Marxism)	300.34	1	Nil
Sociology IA	360.10	1	Nil
Sociology IB	360.11	1	Nil
Sociology IIA (social structure conflict and change)	360.20	1	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History- Sociology, I

Sociology IIBP (biology of human populations)	360.29	0.5	Any first-year subject in the School of Social Sciences ⁷ (Sociology IIA) ²
Sociology IICH (the Chinese family)	363.21	0.5	Any first-year subject in the School of Social Sciences ⁷ (Sociology IIA) ²
Sociology IIDS (industrial sociology)	361.26	0.5	Any first-year subject in the School of Social Sciences ⁷ (Sociology IIA) ²
Sociology IIED (sociology of education)	361.22	0.5	Any first-year subject in the School of Social Sciences ⁷ (Sociology IIA) ²
Sociology IIFA (sociology of the family)	363.22	0.5	Any first-year subject in the School of Social Sciences ⁷ (Sociology IIA) ²
Sociology IILA (sociology of law)	362.21	0.5	Any first-year subject in the School of Social Sciences ⁷ (Sociology IIA) ²
Sociology IIMM (mass media socialization)	363.23	0.5	Any first-year subject in the School of Social Sciences ⁷ (Sociology IIA) ²
Sociology IISL (sociology of language)	361.27	0.5	Any first-year subject in the School of Social Sciences ⁷ (Sociology IIA) ²
Sociology IIUS (urban sociology)	360.25	0.5	Any first-year subject in the School of Social Sciences ⁷ (Sociology IIA) ²
Sociology IIDB (deviant behaviour)	360.21	0.5	Completed or enrolled in Sociology IIA.
Sociology IIIA (principles and techniques of sociological enquiry)	360.30	1	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIIFR (free reading)	361.34	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA) ²
Sociology IIIPB (social inequality and political behaviour)	362.33	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA) ²
Sociology IIIPS (personality and society)	363.31	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA) ²
Sociology IIISM (sociology of migration)	363.32	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA) ²

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
Sociology IIIBP (biology of human populations)	360.39	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA) ²
Sociology IIILA (sociology of law)	362.31	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA) ²
Sociology IIISL (sociology of language)	361.37	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA) ²
Sociology IIIMS (medical and psychiatric sociology)	363.33	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA) ²
Sociology IIIS (urban sociology)	360.35	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA) ²
History-Sociology I (Mexico)	650.10	1	Nil (Incompatible with any first-year history subject and Sociology IA and IB)
History-Sociology II (Brazil)	650.20	1	(Sociology IIA) ² 16
History-Sociology III (Latin America)	650.30	1	History-Sociology I or II (Sociology IIIA) ²
Spanish IA	860.10	1	Nil
Spanish IB	860.11	1	Spanish at H.S.C. or approved equivalent
Spanish IIA	860.20	1	Spanish I
Spanish IIB	860.21	1	Spanish I
Spanish IIIA	860.30	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IIIB	860.31	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IIID	860.32	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IIIE	860.33	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IIIF	860.34	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IIIG	860.35	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IVA	860.40	1	} Invitation following satisfactory completion of third-year subjects
Spanish IVB	860.41	1	
Spanish IVC	860.42	1	
Spanish IVD	860.43	1	

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
Spanish IVE	860.44	1	} Invitation following satisfactory completion of third-year subjects
Spanish IVF	860.45	1	
Spanish IVG	860.46	1	

1. This subject may be counted as a half-unit in a history major. Subject to the approval of both departments, a student taking a history major may also combine one or two history half-units with related sociology half-units. If History/Sociology I has been taken in the first year, only one additional sociology half-unit may be taken in this way later.
2. Concurrent enrolment or previously completed.
3. This subject may be counted as a half-unit in a sociology major.
4. This subject is available only to students who are also enrolled in Mathematics IA and must be combined with Social Sciences IA in place of Social Sciences IB or IC.
5. This subject may be counted as a unit in a history major.
6. This half-unit must be taken with either Social Sciences IB or Social Sciences IC or Mathematics IB1.
7. For any student not enrolled in a first-year unit before 1971 the prerequisite will be Sociology I or History-Sociology I.
8. It would be inadvisable for any student who has not passed a mathematics subject at university level at attempt this subject without at least a B in Economic Statistics II.
9. Mathematics IA must be taken concurrently.
10. Applies in School of Social Sciences only. This subject must be combined with Social Sciences IA in place of Social Sciences IB.
11. The unit value may be I or 1.5 depending on the components chosen.
12. In addition, Pure Mathematics II is strongly recommended.
13. Students are advised that it would be preferable to take both of the preceding subjects.
14. Applies in the School of Humanities only.
15. Applies to students majoring in history only.
16. Applies to students majoring in sociology only.

8C
32934010831305
Bundoora Reference
378.9451 L364c
1973 v.1
La Trobe University.
Handbook.

NOT FOR LOAN



C3 2934 01083 1305